# PAKCS 1.11.2

# The Portland Aachen Kiel Curry System

# User Manual

Version of 2013-03-21

Michael Hanus<sup>1</sup> [editor]

Additional Contributors:

Sergio Antoy<sup>2</sup>
Bernd Braßel<sup>3</sup>
Martin Engelke<sup>4</sup>
Klaus Höppner<sup>5</sup>
Johannes Koj<sup>6</sup>
Philipp Niederau<sup>7</sup>
Ramin Sadre<sup>8</sup>
Frank Steiner<sup>9</sup>

- $(1) \ University \ of \ Kiel, \ Germany, \ {\tt mh@informatik.uni-kiel.de}$ 
  - (2) Portland State University, USA, antoy@cs.pdx.edu
- (3) University of Kiel, Germany, bbr@informatik.uni-kiel.de
- (4) University of Kiel, Germany, men@informatik.uni-kiel.de
- (5) University of Kiel, Germany, klh@informatik.uni-kiel.de
  - (6) RWTH Aachen, Germany, johannes.koj@sdm.de
  - (7) RWTH Aachen, Germany, philipp@navigium.de
- (8) RWTH Aachen, Germany, ramin@lvs.informatik.rwth-aachen.de
- (9) LMU Munich, Germany, fst@bio.informatik.uni-muenchen.de

# Contents

Pr	Preface				
1	Overview of PAKCS				
	1.1	General Use	6		
	1.2	Restrictions	6		
	1.3	Modules in PAKCS	7		
2	PA	KCS: An Interactive Curry Development System	8		
	2.1	How to Use PAKCS	8		
	2.2	Command Line Editing	13		
	2.3	Customization	13		
	2.4	Emacs Interface	13		
3	Ext	censions	14		
	3.1	Recursive Variable Bindings	14		
	3.2	Functional Patterns	14		
	3.3	Order of Pattern Matching	16		
	3.4	Records	16		
		3.4.1 Record Type Declaration	16		
		3.4.2 Record Construction	17		
		3.4.3 Field Selection	18		
		3.4.4 Field Update	18		
		3.4.5 Records in Pattern Matching	18		
		3.4.6 Export of Records	19		
		3.4.7 Restrictions in the Usage of Records	19		
4	Cui	rryDoc: A Documentation Generator for Curry Programs	<b>2</b> 1		
5	Cui	rryBrowser: A Tool for Analyzing and Browsing Curry Programs	24		
6	Cui	rryTest: A Tool for Testing Curry Programs	<b>26</b>		
7	ER	D2Curry: A Tool to Generate Programs from ER Specifications	<b>2</b> 8		
8	UI:	Declarative Programming of User Interfaces	<b>2</b> 9		
9	Pre	eprocessing FlatCurry Files	30		
10	Tec	chnical Problems	<b>32</b>		
Bi	blios	graphy	33		

A	Libi	ries of the PAKCS Distribution 35
	A.1	onstraints, Ports, Meta-Programming
		.1.1 Arithmetic Constraints
		.1.2 Finite Domain Constraints
		.1.3 Ports: Distributed Programming in Curry
		.1.4 AbstractCurry and FlatCurry: Meta-Programming in Curry 39
	A.2	eneral Libraries
		.2.1 Library AllSolutions
		.2.2 Library Assertion
		.2.3 Library Char
		.2.4 Library CLPFD
		.2.5 Library CLPR
		.2.6 Library CLPB
		.2.7 Library Combinatorial
		.2.8 Library Constraint
		.2.9 Library CSV
		.2.10 Library Database
		.2.11 Library DaVinci
		.2.12 Library Directory
		.2.13 Library Dynamic
		.2.14 Library FileGoodies
		.2.15 Library Float
		.2.16 Library Global
		.2.17 Library GlobalVariable
		.2.18 Library GUI
		.2.19 Library Integer
		.2.20 Library IO
		.2.21 Library IOExts
		.2.22 Library JavaScript
		.2.23 Library KeyDatabase
		.2.24 Library KeyDatabaseSQLite
		.2.25 Library KeyDB
		.2.26 Library List
		.2.27 Library Maybe
		.2.28 Library NamedSocket
		.2.29 Library Parser
		.2.30 Library Ports
		.2.31 Library Pretty
		.2.32 Library Profile
		.2.33 Library PropertyFile
		.2.34 Library Read
		.2.35 Library ReadNumeric
		.2.36 Library ReadShowTerm
		2.37 Library SetFunctions

$\mathbf{C}$	Ove	rview of the PAKCS Distribution 218
	B.3	Headers
	B.2	Lists and Block Formatting
	B.1	Paragraphs and Basic Formatting
$\mathbf{B}$	Mar	ekdown Syntax 214
		A.5.11 Library PrettyAbstract
		A.5.10 Library FlexRigid
		A.5.9 Library FlatCurryXML
		A.5.8 Library FlatCurryShow
		A.5.7 Library FlatCurryRead
		A.5.6 Library FlatCurryGoodies
		A.5.5 Library FlatCurry
		A.5.4 Library CurryStringClassifier
		A.5.3 Library CompactFlatCurry
		A.5.2 Library AbstractCurryPrinter
		A.5.1 Library AbstractCurry
	A.5	Libraries for Meta-Programming
		A.4.9 Library XmlConv
		A.4.8 Library XML
		A.4.7 Library URL
		A.4.6 Library WUI
		A.4.5 Library Markdown
		A.4.4 Library Mail
		A.4.3 Library HtmlParser
		A.4.2 Library HTML
		A.4.1 Library CategorizedHtmlList
	A.4	Libraries for Web Applications
		A.3.10 Library Traversal
		A.3.9 Library TableRBT
		A.3.8 Library Sort
		A.3.7 Library SetRBT
		A.3.6 Library RedBlackTree
		A.3.5 Library Random
		A.3.4 Library GraphInductive
		A.3.3 Library FiniteMap
		A.3.2 Library Dequeue
		A.3.1 Library Array
	A.3	Data Structures and Algorithms
		A.2.41 Library Unsafe
		A.2.40 Library Time
		A.2.39 Library System
		A.2.38 Library Socket

D	Auxiliary Files	<b>220</b>
E	Changing the Prelude or System Modules	<b>221</b>
$\mathbf{F}$	External Functions	222
In	Index	

# **Preface**

This document describes PAKCS (formerly called "PACS"), an implementation of the multiparadigm language Curry, jointly developed at the University of Kiel, the Technical University of Aachen and Portland State University. Curry is a universal programming language aiming at the amalgamation of the most important declarative programming paradigms, namely functional programming and logic programming. Curry combines in a seamless way features from functional programming (nested expressions, lazy evaluation, higher-order functions), logic programming (logical variables, partial data structures, built-in search), and concurrent programming (concurrent evaluation of constraints with synchronization on logical variables). Moreover, the PAKCS implementation of Curry also supports the high-level implementation of distributed applications, graphical user interfaces, and web services (as described in more detail in [10, 11, 12]).

We assume familiarity with the ideas and features of Curry as described in the Curry language definition [17]. Therefore, this document only explains the use of the different components of PAKCS and the differences and restrictions of PAKCS (see Section 1.2) compared with the language Curry (Version 0.8.3).

# Acknowledgements

This work has been supported in part by the DAAD/NSF grant INT-9981317, the NSF grants CCR-0110496 and CCR-0218224, the Acción Integrada hispano-alemana HA1997-0073, and the DFG grants Ha 2457/1-2, Ha 2457/5-1, and Ha 2457/5-2.

Many thanks to the users of PAKCS for bug reports, bug fixes, and improvements, in particular, to Marco Comini, Sebastian Fischer, Massimo Forni, Carsten Heine, Stefan Junge, Frank Huch, Parissa Sadeghi.

# 1 Overview of PAKCS

#### 1.1 General Use

This version of PAKCS has been tested on Sun Solaris, Linux, and Mac OS X systems. In principle, it should be also executable on other platforms on which a Prolog system like SICStus-Prolog or SWI-Prolog exists (see the file INSTALL.html in the PAKCS directory for a description of the necessary software to install PAKCS).

All executable files required to use the different components of PAKCS are stored in the directory pakeshome/bin (where pakeshome is the installation directory of the complete PAKCS installation). You should add this directory to your path (e.g., by the bash command "export PATH=pakeshome/bin:\$PATH").

The source code of the Curry program must be stored in a file with the suffix ".curry", e.g., prog.curry. Literate programs must be stored in files with the extension ".lcurry". They are automatically converted into corresponding ".curry" files by deleting all lines not starting with ">" and removing the prefix "> " of the remaining lines.

Since the translation of Curry programs with PAKCS creates some auxiliary files (see Section D for details), you need write permission in the directory where you have stored your Curry programs. The auxiliary files for all Curry programs in the current directory can be deleted by the command

#### cleancurry

(this is a shell script stored in the bin directory of the PAKCS installation, see above). The command

```
cleancurry -r
```

also deletes the auxiliary files in all subdirectories.

## 1.2 Restrictions

There are a few minor restrictions on Curry programs when they are processed with PAKCS:

- Singleton pattern variables, i.e., variables that occur only once in a rule, should be denoted as an anonymous variable "\_", otherwise the parser will print a warning since this is a typical source of programming errors.
- PAKCS translates all *local declarations* into global functions with additional arguments ("lambda lifting", see Appendix D of the Curry language report). Thus, in the various run-time systems, the definition of functions with local declarations look different from their original definition (in order to see the result of this transformation, you can use the Curry-Browser, see Section 5).
- Tabulator stops instead of blank spaces in source files are interpreted as stops at columns 9, 17, 25, 33, and so on. In general, tabulator stops should be avoided in source programs.
- Threads created by a concurrent conjunction are not executed in a fair manner (usually, threads corresponding to leftmost constraints are executed with higher priority).

- Encapsulated search: In order to allow the integration of non-deterministic computations in programs performing I/O at the top-level, PAKCS supports the search operators findall and findfirst. In contrast to the general definition of encapsulated search [16], the current implementation suspends the evaluation of findall and findfirst until the argument does not contain unbound global variables. Moreover, the evaluation of findall is strict, i.e., it computes all solutions before returning the complete list of solutions. It is recommended to use the system module AllSolutions for encapsulating search.
- There is currently no general connection to external constraint solvers. However, the PAKCS compiler provides constraint solvers for arithmetic and finite domain constraints (see Appendix A).

#### 1.3 Modules in PAKCS

The current implementation of PAKCS supports only flat module names, i.e., the notation Dir.Mod.f is not supported. In order to allow the structuring of modules in different directories, PAKCS searches for imported modules in various directories. By default, imported modules are searched in the directory of the main program and the system module directories "pakcshome/lib" and "pakcshome/lib/meta". This search path can be extended by setting the environment variable CURRYPATH (which can be also set in a PAKCS session by the command ":set path", see below) to a list of directory names separated by colons (":"). In addition, a local standard search path can be defined in the ".pakcsrc" file (see Section 2.3). Thus, modules to be loaded are searched in the following directories (in this order, i.e., the first occurrence of a module file in this search path is imported):

- 1. Current working directory (".") or directory prefix of the main module (e.g., directory "/home/joe/curryprogs" if one loads the Curry program "/home/joe/curryprogs/main").
- 2. The directories enumerated in the environment variable CURRYPATH.
- 3. The directories enumerated in the ".pakcsrc" variable "libraries".
- 4. The directories "pakcshome/lib" and "pakcshome/lib/meta".

Note that the standard prelude (pakcshome/lib/Prelude.curry) will be always implicitly imported to all modules if a module does not contain an explicit import declaration for the module Prelude.

# 2 PAKCS: An Interactive Curry Development System

PAKCS is an interactive system to develop applications written in Curry. It is implemented in Prolog and compiles Curry programs into Prolog programs. It contains various tools, a source-level debugger, solvers for arithmetic constraints over real numbers and finite domain constraints, etc. The compilation process and the execution of compiled programs is fairly efficient if a good Prolog implementation like SICStus-Prolog is used.

#### 2.1 How to Use PAKCS

To start PAKCS, execute the command "pakcs" (this is a shell script stored in pakcshome/bin where pakcshome is the installation directory of PAKCS). When the system is ready, the prelude (pakcshome/lib/Prelude.curry) is already loaded, i.e., all definitions in the prelude are accessible. Now you can type in various commands. The most important commands are (it is sufficient to type a unique prefix of a command if it is unique, e.g., one can type ":r" instead of ":reload"):

:help Show a list of all available commands.

compile and load the program stored in prog.curry together with all its imported modules. If this file does not exist, the system looks for a FlatCurry file prog.fcy and compiles from this intermediate representation. If the file prog.fcy does not exists, too, the system looks for a file prog\_flat.xml containing a FlatCurry program in XML representation (compare command ":xml"), translates this into a FlatCurry file prog.fcy and compiles from this intermediate representation.

:reload | Recompile all currently loaded modules.

expr Evaluate the expression expr to normal form and show the computed results. Since PAKCS compiles Curry programs into Prolog programs, non-deterministic computations are implemented by backtracking. Therefore, computed results are shown one after the other. After each computed result, you will be asked whether you want to see the next alternative result or all alternative results. The default answer value for this question can be defined in the ".pakcsrc" file (see Section 2.3).

Free variables in initial expressions must be declared as in Curry programs (if the free variable mode is not turned on, see option "+free" below), i.e., either by a "let...free in" or by a "where...free" declaration. For instance, one can write

```
let xs,ys free in xs++ys =:= [1,2]
or
    xs++ys =:= [1,2] where xs,ys free
```

in order to obtain the following three possible bindings:

```
\{xs = [], ys = [1,2]\} Success \{xs = [1], ys = [2]\} Success \{xs = [1,2], ys = []\} Success
```

Without these declarations, an error is reported in order to avoid the unintended introduction of free variables in initial expressions by typos.

Note that lambda abstractions, lets and list comprehensions in top-level expressions are not yet supported in initial expressions typed in the top-level of PAKCS.

**:eval** expr Same as expr. This command might be useful when putting commands as arguments when invoking pakes.

let x = expr Define the identifier x as an abbreviation for the expression expr which can be used in subsequent expressions. The identifier x is visible until the next load or reload command.

:quit | Exit the system.

There are also a number of **further commands** that are often useful:

:type expr Show the type of the expression expr.

start the CurryBrowser to analyze the currently loaded module together with all its imported modules (see Section 5 for more details).

:edit Load the source code of the current main module into a text editor. If the variable editcommand is set in the configuration file ".pakcsrc" (see Section 2.3), its value is used as an editor command, otherwise the environment variable "EDITOR" or a default editor (e.g., "vi") is used.

:edit file Load file file into a text editor which is defined as in the command ":edit".

:interface Show the interface of the currently loaded module, i.e., show the names of all imported modules, the fixity declarations of all exported operators, the exported datatypes declarations and the types of all exported functions.

:interface prog Similar to ":interface" but shows the interface of the module "prog.curry". If this module does not exist, this command looks in the system library directory of PAKCS for a module with this name, e.g., the command ":interface FlatCurry" shows the interface of the system module FlatCurry for meta-programming (see Appendix A.1.4).

<u>:usedimports</u> Show all calls to imported functions in the currently loaded module. This might be useful to see which import declarations are really necessary.

:modules | Show the list of all currently loaded modules.

:programs Show the list of all Curry programs that are available in the load path.

on by the prefix "+" and off by the prefix "-". Options that can only be set (e.g., printdepth) must not contain a prefix. The following options are currently supported:

- +/-debug Debug mode. In the debug mode, one can trace the evaluation of an expression, setting spy points (break points) etc. (see the commands for the debug mode described below).
- +/-free Free variable mode. If the free variable mode is off (default), then free variables occurring in initial expressions entered in the PAKCS environment must always be declared by a "let...free in" or "where...free" declaration (as in Curry programs). This avoids the introduction of free variables in initial expressions by typos (which might lead to the exploration of infinite search spaces). If the free variable mode is on, each undefined symbol in an initial expression is considered as a free variable.
- +/-printfail Print failures. If this option is set, failures occurring during evaluation (i.e., non-reducible demanded subexpressions) are printed. This is useful to see failed reductions due to partially defined functions or failed unifications. Inside encapsulated search (e.g., inside evaluations of findall and findfirst), failures are not printed (since they are a typical programming technique there). Note that this option causes some overhead in execution time and memory so that it could not be used in larger applications.
- +/-allfails If this option is set, all failures (i.e., also failures on backtracking and failures of enclosing functions that fail due to the failure of an argument evaluation) are printed if the option printfail is set. Otherwise, only the first failure (i.e., the first non-reducible subexpression) is printed.
- +/-consfail Print constructor failures. If this option is set, failures due to application of functions with non-exhaustive pattern matching or failures during unification (application of "=:=") are shown. Inside encapsulated search (e.g., inside evaluations of findall and findfirst), failures are not printed (since they are a typical programming technique there). In contrast to the option printfail, this option creates only a small overhead in execution time and memory use.
- +consfail all Similarly to "+consfail", but the complete trace of all active (and just failed) function calls from the main function to the failed function are shown.
- | + consfail file: f | Similarly to "+consfail all", but the complete fail trace is stored in the file <math>f. This option is useful in non-interactive program executions like web scripts.
- +consfail int Similarly to "+consfail all", but after each failure occurrence, an interactive mode for exploring the fail trace is started (see help information in this interactive mode). When the interactive mode is finished, the program execution proceeds with a failure.
- +/-compact Reduce the size of target programs by using the parser option "--compact" (see Section 9 for details about this option).
- +/-profile Profile mode. If the profile mode is on, then information about the number of calls, failures, exits etc. are collected for each function during the debug mode (see above) and shown after the complete execution (additionally, the result is stored in the file prog.profile where prog is the current main program). The profile mode has no effect outside the debug mode.
- +/-suspend Suspend mode (initially, it is off). If the suspend mode is on, all suspended

expressions (if there are any) are shown (in their internal representation) at the end of a computation.

+/-time Time mode. If the time mode is on, the cpu time and the elapsed time of the computation is always printed together with the result of an evaluation.

+/-verbose Verbose mode (initially, it is off). If the verbose mode is on, the initial expression of a computation (together with its type) is printed before this expression is evaluated.

print warnings. If the parser warnings are turned on (default), the parser will print warnings about variables that occur only once in a program rule (see Section 1.2) or locally declared names that shadow the definition of globally declared names. If the parser warnings are switched off, these warnings are not printed during the reading of a Curry program.

path path Set the additional search path for loading modules to path. Note that this search path is only used for loading modules inside this invocation of PAKCS, i.e., the environment variable "CURRYPATH" (see also Section 1.3) is set to path in this invocation of PAKCS.

printdepth n Set the depth for printing terms to the value n (initially: 10). In this case subterms with a depth greater than n are abbreviated by dots when they are printed as a result of a computation or during debugging. A value of 0 means infinite depth so that the complete terms are printed.

:set Show a help text on the ":set option" command together with the current values of all options.

is set in the configuration file ".pakcsrc" (see Section 2.3), its value is used as a command to show the source text, otherwise the environment variable PAGER or the standard command "cat" is used. If the source text is not available (since the program has been directly compiled from a FlatCurry or XML file), the loaded program is decompiled and the decompiled Curry program text is shown.

:show m | Show the source text of module m which must be accessible via the current load path.

 $[show \ f]$  Show the source code of function f (provided that the name f is different from a module accessible via the current load path) in a separate window.

:cd dir Change the current working directory to dir.

:dir | Show the names of all Curry programs in the current working directory.

:!cmd | Shell escape: execute cmd in a Unix shell.

[:save] Save the current state of the system (together with the compiled program prog.curry) in the file prog, i.e., you can later start the program again by typing "prog" as a Unix command.

:save expr Similar as ":save" but the expression expr (typically: a call to the main function) will be executed after restoring the state and the execution of the restored state terminates when the evaluation of the expression expr terminates.

:fork expr The expression expr, which must be of type "IO ()", is evaluated in an independent process which runs in parallel to the current PAKCS process. All output and error messages from this new process are suppressed. This command is useful to test distributed Curry programs (see Appendix A.1.3) where one can start a new server process by this command. The new process will be terminated when the evaluation of the expression expr is finished.

Curry programs. This commands starts a graphical user interface to show the observation results and adds to the load path the directory containing the modules that must be imported in order to annotate a program with observation points. Details about the use of COOSy can be found in the COOSy interface (under the "Info" button), and details about the general idea of observation debugging and the implementation of COOSy can be found in [7].

ranslate the currently loaded program module into an XML representation according to the format described in <a href="http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~curry/flat/">http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~curry/flat/</a>. Actually, this yields an implementation-independent representation of the corresponding FlatCurry program (see Appendix A.1.4 for a description of FlatCurry). If prog is the name of the currently loaded program, the XML representation will be written into the file "prog\_flat.xml".

ranslate the currently loaded program module into an equivalent program where some subexpressions are partially evaluated so that these subexpressions are (hopefully) more efficiently executed. An expression e to be partially evaluated must be marked in the source program by (PEVAL e) (where PEVAL is defined as the identity function in the prelude so that it has no semantical meaning).

The partial evaluator translates a source program prog.curry into the partially evaluated program in intermediate representation stored in  $prog_pe.fcy$ . The latter program is implicitly loaded by the peval command so that the partially evaluated program is directly available. The corresponding source program can be shown by the show command (see above).

The current partial evaluator is an experimental prototype (so it might not work on all programs) based on the ideas described in [1, 2, 3, 4].

PAKCS can also execute programs in the **debug mode**. The debug mode is switched on by setting the **debug** option with the command ":set +debug". In order to switch back to normal evaluation of the program, one has to execute the command ":set -debug".

In the debug mode, PAKCS offers the following additional options for the ":set" command:

+/-single Turn on/off single mode for debugging. If the single mode is on, the evaluation of an expression is stopped after each step and the user is asked how to proceed (see the options there).

+/-trace Turn on/off trace mode for debugging. If the trace mode is on, all intermediate expressions occurring during the evaluation of an expressions are shown.

spy f Set a spy point (break point) on the function f. In the single mode, you can "leap" from spy point to spy point (see the options shown in the single mode).

+/-spy Turn on/off spy mode for debugging. If the spy mode is on, the single mode is automatically activated when a spy point is reached.

# 2.2 Command Line Editing

In order to have support for line editing or history functionality in the command line of PAKCS (as often supported by the readline library), you should have the Unix command rlwrap installed on your local machine. If rlwrap is installed, it is used by PAKCS if called on a terminal. If it should not be used (e.g., because it is executed in an editor with readline functionality), one can call PAKCS with the parameter "--noreadline".

#### 2.3 Customization

In order to customize the behavior of PAKCS to your own preferences, there is a configuration file which is read by PAKCS when it is invoked. When you start PAKCS for the first time, a standard version of this configuration file is copied with the name ".pakcsrc" into your home directory. The file contains definitions of various settings, e.g., about showing warnings, progress messages etc. After you have started PAKCS for the first time, look into this file and adapt it to your own preferences.

#### 2.4 Emacs Interface

Emacs is a powerful programmable editor suitable for program development. It is freely available for many platforms (see <a href="http://www.emacs.org">http://www.emacs.org</a>). The distribution of PAKCS contains also a special Curry mode that supports the development of Curry programs in the Emacs environment. This mode includes support for syntax highlighting, finding declarations in the current buffer, and loading Curry programs into PAKCS in an Emacs shell.

The Curry mode has been adapted from a similar mode for Haskell programs. Its installation is described in the file README in directory "pakcshome/tools/emacs" which also contains the sources of the Curry mode and a short description about the use of this mode.

## 3 Extensions

PAKCS supports some extensions in Curry programs that are not (yet) part of the definition of Curry. These extensions are described below.

## 3.1 Recursive Variable Bindings

Local variable declarations (introduced by let or where) can be (mutually) recursive in PAKCS. For instance, the declaration

```
ones5 = let ones = 1 : ones
    in take 5 ones
```

introduces the local variable ones which is bound to a *cyclic structure* representing an infinite list of 1's. Similarly, the definition

```
onetwo n = take n one2
where
  one2 = 1 : two1
  two1 = 2 : one2
```

introduces a local variables one2 that represents an infinite list of alternating 1's and 2's so that the expression (onetwo 6) evaluates to [1,2,1,2,1,2].

#### 3.2 Functional Patterns

Functional patterns [6] are a useful extension to code operations in a more readable way. Furthermore, defining operations with functional patterns avoids problems caused by strict equality ("=:=") and leads to programs that are potentially more efficient.

Consider the definition of an operation to compute the last element of a list xs based on the prelude operation "++" for list concatenation:

```
last xs \mid \_++[y] = := xs = y where y free
```

Since the equality constraint "=:=" evaluates both sides to a constructor term, all elements of the list xs are fully evaluated in order to satisfy the constraint.

Functional patterns can help to improve this computational behavior. A *functional pattern* is a function call at a pattern position. With functional patterns, we can define the operation last as follows:

```
last (_++[y]) = y
```

This definition is not only more compact but also avoids the complete evaluation of the list elements: since a functional pattern is considered as an abbreviation for the set of constructor terms obtained by all evaluations of the functional pattern to normal form (see [6] for an exact definition), the previous definition is conceptually equivalent to the set of rules

```
last [y] = y
last [_,y] = y
last [_,_,y] = y
```

which shows that the evaluation of the list elements is not demanded by the functional pattern.

In general, a pattern of the form  $(f \ t_1 \dots t_n) \ (n > 0)$  is interpreted as a functional pattern if f is not a visible constructor but a defined function that is visible in the scope of the pattern.

It is also possible to combine functional patterns with as-patterns. Similarly to the meaning of as-patterns in standard constructor patterns, as-patterns in functional patterns are interpreted as a sequence of pattern matching where the variable of the as-pattern is matched before the given pattern is matched. This process can be described by introducing an auxiliary operation for this two-level pattern matching process. For instance, the definition

```
f(_+ + x@[(42,_)] + _) = x
```

is considered as syntactic sugar for the expanded definition

```
f (_ ++ x ++ _) = f' x
where
f' [(42,_)] = x
```

However, as-patterns are usually implemented in a more efficient way without introducing auxiliary operations.

Optimization of programs containing functional patterns. Since functions patterns can evaluate to non-linear constructor terms, they are dynamically checked for multiple occurrences of variables which are, if present, replaced by equality constraints so that the constructor term is always linear (see [6] for details). Since these dynamic checks are costly and not necessary for functional patterns that are guaranteed to evaluate to linear terms, there is an optimizer for functional patterns that checks for occurrences of functional patterns that evaluate always to linear constructor terms and replace such occurrences with a more efficient implementation. This optimizer can be enabled by the following possibilities:

• Set the environment variable FCYPP to "--fpopt" before starting PAKCS, e.g., by the shell command

```
export FCYPP="--fpopt"
```

Then the functional pattern optimization is applied if programs are compiled and loaded in PAKCS.

• Put an option into the source code: If the source code of a program contains a line with a comment of the form (the comment must start at the beginning of the line)

```
{-# PAKCS_OPTION_FCYPP --fpopt #-}
```

then the functional pattern optimization is applied if this program is compiled and loaded in PAKCS.

The optimizer also report errors in case of wrong uses of functional patterns (i.e., in case of a function f defined with functional patterns that recursively depend on f).

# 3.3 Order of Pattern Matching

Curry allows multiple occurrences of pattern variables in standard patterns. These are an abbreviation of equational constraints between pattern variables. Functional patterns might also contain multiple occurrences of pattern variables. For instance, the operation

$$f(_{++[x]++_{++[x]++_{-}}) = x$$

returns all elements with at least two occurrences in a list.

If functional patterns as well as multiple occurrences of pattern variables occur in a pattern defining an operation, there are various orders to match an expression against such an operation. In the current implementation, the order is as follows:

- 1. Standard pattern matching: First, it is checked whether the constructor patterns match. Thus, functional patterns and multiple occurrences of pattern variables are ignored.
- 2. Functional pattern matching: In the next phase, functional patterns are matched but occurrences of standard pattern variables in the functional patterns are ignored.
- 3. Non-linear patterns: If standard and functional pattern matching is successful, the equational constraints which correspond to multiple occurrences pattern variables are solved.
- 4. Guards: Finally, the guards supplied by the programmer are checked.

The order of pattern matching should not influence the computed result. However, it might have some influence on the termination behavior of programs, i.e., a program might not terminate instead of finitely failing. In such cases, it could be necessary to consider the influence of the order of pattern matching. Note that other orders of pattern matching can be obtained using auxiliary operations.

#### 3.4 Records

A record is a data structure for bundling several data of various types. It consists of typed data fields where each field is associated with a unique label. These labels can be used to construct, select or update fields in a record.

Unlike labeled data fields in Haskell, records are not syntactic sugar but a real extension of the language<sup>1</sup>. The basic concept is described in [19] but the current version does not yet provide all features mentioned there. The restrictions are explained in Section 3.4.7.

#### 3.4.1 Record Type Declaration

It is necessary to declare a record type before a record can be constructed or used. The declaration has the following form:

type 
$$R$$
  $\alpha_1$  ...  $\alpha_n$  = {  $l_1$  ::  $\tau_1$ ,...,  $l_m$  ::  $\tau_m$  }

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The current version allows to transform records into abstract data types. Future extensions may not have this facility.

It introduces a new *n*-ary record type R which represents a record consisting of m fields. Each field has a unique label  $l_i$  representing a value of the type  $\tau_i$ . Labels are identifiers which refer to the corresponding fields. The following examples define some record types:

```
type Person = {name :: String, age :: Int}
type Address = {person :: Person, street :: String, city :: String}
type Branch a b = {left :: a, right :: b}
```

It is possible to summarize different labels which have the same type. For instance, the record Address can also be declared as follows:

```
type Address = {person :: Person, street,city :: String}
```

The fields can occur in an arbitrary order. The example above can also be written as

```
type Address = {street,city :: String, person :: Person}
```

The record type can be used in every type expression to represent the corresponding record, e.g.

```
data BiTree = Node (Branch BiTree BiTree) | Leaf Int getName :: Person \rightarrow String getName ...
```

Labels can only be used in the context of records. They do not share the name space with functions/constructors/variables or type constructors/type variables. For instance it is possible to use the same identifier for a label and a function at the same time. Label identifiers cannot be shadowed by other identifiers.

Like in type synonym declarations, recursive or mutually dependent record declarations are not allowed. Records can only be declared at the top level. Further restrictions are described in section 3.4.7.

#### 3.4.2 Record Construction

The record construction generates a record with initial values for each data field. It has the following form:

```
\{ l_1 := v_1, \ldots, l_m := v_m \}
```

It generates a record where each label  $l_i$  refers to the value  $v_i$ . The type of the record results from the record type declaration where the labels  $l_i$  are defined. A mix of labels from different record types is not allowed. All labels must be specified with exactly one assignment. Examples for record constructions are

```
{name := "Johnson", age := 30} -- generates a record of type 'Person'
{left := True, right := 20} -- generates a record of type 'Branch'
```

Assignments to labels can occur in an arbitrary order. For instance a record of type Person can also be generated as follows:

```
{age := 30, name := "Johnson"} -- generates a record of type 'Person'
```

Unlike labeled fields in record type declarations, record constructions can be used in expressions without any restrictions (as well as all kinds of record expressions). For instance the following expression is valid:

#### 3.4.3 Field Selection

The field selection is used to extract data from records. It has the following form:

```
r :> l
```

It returns the value to which the label l refers to from the record expression r. The label must occur in the declaration of the record type of r. An example for a field selection is:

```
pers :> name
```

This returns the value of the label name from the record pers (which has the type Person). Sequential application of field selections are also possible:

```
addr :> person :> age
```

The value of the label age is extracted from a record which itself is the value of the label person in the record addr (which has the type Address).

## 3.4.4 Field Update

Records can be updated by reassigning a new value to a label:

```
\{l_1 := v_1, \ldots, l_k := v_k \mid r\}
```

The label  $l_i$  is associated with the new value  $v_i$  which replaces the current value in the record r. The labels must occur in the declaration of the record type of r. In contrast to record constructions, it is not necessary to specify all labels of a record. Assignments can occur in an arbitrary order. It is not allowed to specify more than one assignment for a label in a record update. Examples for record updates are:

```
{name := "Scott", age := 25 | pers}
{person := {name := "Scott", age := 25 | pers} | addr}
```

In these examples pers is a record of type Person and addr is a record of type Address.

#### 3.4.5 Records in Pattern Matching

It is possible to apply pattern matching to records (e.g., in functions, let expressions or case branches). Two kinds of record patterns are available:

```
\{l_1 = p_1, \dots, l_n = p_n\}
\{l_1 = p_1, \dots, l_k = p_k \mid \_\}
```

In both cases each label  $l_i$  is specified with a pattern  $p_i$ . All labels must occur only once in the record pattern. The first case is used to match the whole record. Thus, all labels of the record must occur in the pattern. The second case is used to match only a part of the record. Here it is not necessary to specify all labels. This case is represented by a vertical bar followed by the underscore (anonymous variable). It is not allowed to use a pattern term instead of the underscore.

When trying to match a record against a record pattern, the patterns of the specified labels are matched against the corresponding values in the record expression. On success, all pattern variables occurring in the patterns are replaced by their actual expression. If none of the patterns matches, the computation fails.

Here are some examples of pattern matching with records:

```
isSmith30 :: Person \rightarrow Bool isSmith30 {name = "Smith", age = 30} = True startsWith :: Char \rightarrow Person \rightarrow Bool startsWith c {name = (d:_) | _} = c == d getPerson :: Address \rightarrow Person getPerson {person = p | _} = p
```

As shown in the last example, a field selection can also be obtained by pattern matching.

## 3.4.6 Export of Records

Exporting record types and labels is very similar to exporting data types and constructors. There are three ways to specify an export:

- module M (..., R, ...) where exports the record R without any of its labels.
- module M (..., R(...), ...) where exports the record R together with all its labels.
- module M (...,  $R(l_1, ..., l_k)$ , ...) where exports the record R together with the labels  $l_1, ..., l_k$ .

Note that imported labels cannot be overwritten in record declarations of the importing module. It is also not possible to import equal labels from different modules.

#### 3.4.7 Restrictions in the Usage of Records

In contrast to the basic concept in [19], PAKCS/Curry provides a simpler version of records. Some of the features described there are currently not supported or even restricted.

• Labels must be unique within the whole scope of the program. In particular, it is not allowed to define the same label within different records, not even when they are imported from other modules. However, it is possible to use equal identifiers for other entities without restrictions, since labels have an independent name space.

- The record type representation with labeled fields can only be used as the right-hand-side of a record type declaration. It is not allowed to use it in any other type annotation.
- Records are not extensible or reducible. The structure of a record is specified in its record declaration and cannot be modified at the runtime of the program.
- Empty records are not allowed.
- It is not allowed to use a pattern term at the right side of the vertical bar in a record pattern except for the underscore (anonymous pattern variable).
- Labels cannot be sequentially associated with multiple values (record fields do not behave like stacks).

# 4 CurryDoc: A Documentation Generator for Curry Programs

CurryDoc is a tool in the PAKCS distribution that generates the documentation for a Curry program (i.e., the main module and all its imported modules) in HTML format. The generated HTML pages contain information about all data types and functions exported by a module as well as links between the different entities. Furthermore, some information about the definitional status of functions (like rigid, flexible, external, complete, or overlapping definitions) are provided and combined with documentation comments provided by the programmer.

A documentation comment starts at the beginning of a line with "--- " (also in literate programs!). All documentation comments immediately before a definition of a datatype or (top-level) function are kept together.<sup>2</sup> The documentation comments for the complete module occur before the first "module" or "import" line in the module. The comments can also contain several special tags. These tags must be the first thing on its line (in the documentation comment) and continues until the next tag is encountered or until the end of the comment. The following tags are recognized:

#### @author comment

Specifies the author of a module (only reasonable in module comments).

#### Oversion comment

Specifies the version of a module (only reasonable in module comments).

#### @cons id comment

A comment for the constructor id of a datatype (only reasonable in datatype comments).

#### @param id comment

A comment for function parameter id (only reasonable in function comments). Due to pattern matching, this need not be the name of a parameter given in the declaration of the function but all parameters for this functions must be commented in left-to-right order (if they are commented at all).

#### @return comment

A comment for the return value of a function (only reasonable in function comments).

The comment of a documented entity can be any string in Markdown's syntax (the currently supported set of elements is described in detail in the appendix). For instance, it can contain Markdown annotations for emphasizing elements (e.g., \_verb\_), strong elements (e.g., \*\*important\*\*), code elements (e.g., '3+4'), code blocks (lines prefixed by four blanks), unordered lists (lines prefixed by " \* "), ordered lists (lines prefixed by blanks followed by a digit and a dot), quotations (lines prefixed by "> "), and web links of the form "<http://...>" or "[link text](http://...)". If the Markdown syntax should not be used, one could run CurryDoc with the parameter "--nomarkdown".

The comments can also contain markups in HTML format so that special characters like "<" must be quoted (e.g., "&lt;"). However, header tags like <h1> should not be used since the structuring is generated by CurryDoc. In addition to Markdown or HTML markups, one can also mark

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>The documentation tool recognizes this association from the first identifier in a program line. If one wants to add a documentation comment to the definition of a function which is an infix operator, the first line of the operator definition should be a type definition, otherwise the documentation comment is not recognized.

references to names of operations or data types in Curry programs which are translated into links inside the generated HTML documentation. Such references have to be enclosed in single quotes. For instance, the text 'conc' refers to the Curry operation conc inside the current module whereas the text 'Prelude.reverse' refers to the operation reverse of the module Prelude. If one wants to write single quotes without this specific meaning, one can escape them with a backslash:

```
--- This is a comment without a \'reference\'.
```

To simplify the writing of documentation comments, such escaping is only necessary for single words, i.e., if the text inside quotes has not the syntax of an identifier, the escaping can be omitted, as in

```
--- This isn't a reference.
```

The following example text shows a Curry program with some documentation comments:

```
--- This is an
--- example module.
--- @author Michael Hanus
--- Qversion 0.1
module Example where
--- The function 'conc' concatenates two lists.
--- Oparam xs - the first list
--- Oparam ys - the second list
--- Oreturn a list containing all elements of 'xs' and 'ys'
conc []
            ys = ys
conc (x:xs) ys = x : conc xs ys
-- this comment will not be included in the documentation
--- The function 'last' computes the last element of a given list.
--- It is based on the operation 'conc' to concatenate two lists.
--- Oparam xs - the given input list
--- Oreturn last element of the input list
last xs | conc ys [x] =:= xs = x where x,ys free
--- This data type defines _polymorphic_ trees.
--- @cons Leaf - a leaf of the tree
--- @cons Node - an inner node of the tree
data Tree a = Leaf a | Node [Tree a]
```

To generate the documentation, execute the command

```
currydoc Example
```

(currydoc is a command usually stored in *pakcshome*/bin where *pakcshome* is the installation directory of PAKCS; see Section 1.1). This command creates the directory DOC\_Example (if it does not exist) and puts all HTML documentation files for the main program module Example and all its imported modules in this directory together with a main index file index.html. If one prefers another directory for the documentation files, one can also execute the command

#### currydoc docdir Example

where docdir is the directory for the documentation files.

In order to generate the common documentation for large collections of Curry modules (e.g., the libraries contained in the PAKCS distribution), one can call currydoc with the following options:

- currydoc --noindexhtml docdir Mod: This command generates the documentation for module Mod in the directory docdir without the index pages (i.e., main index page and index pages for all functions and constructors defined in Mod and its imported modules).
- currydoc --onlyindexhtml docdir Mod1 Mod2 ...Modn: This command generates only the index pages (i.e., a main index page and index pages for all functions and constructors defined in the modules Mod1, M2,...,Modn and their imported modules) in the directory docdir.

# 5 CurryBrowser: A Tool for Analyzing and Browsing Curry Programs

CurryBrowser is a tool to browse through the modules and functions of a Curry application, show them in various formats, and analyze their properties.<sup>3</sup> Moreover, it is constructed in a way so that new analyzers can be easily connected to CurryBrowser. A detailed description of the ideas behind this tool can be found in [13, 14].

CurryBrowser is part of the PAKCS distribution and can be started in two ways:

- In the command shell via the command: pakcshome/bin/currybrowser mod
- In the PAKCS environment after loading the module mod and typing the command ":browse".

Here, "mod" is the name of the main module of a Curry application. After the start, CurryBrowser loads the interfaces of the main module and all imported modules before a GUI is created for interactive browsing.

To get an impression of the use of CurryBrowser, Figure 1 shows a snapshot of its use on a particular application (here: the implementation of CurryBrowser). The upper list box in the left column shows the modules and their imports in order to browse through the modules of an application. Similarly to directory browsers, the list of imported modules of a module can be opened or closed by clicking. After selecting a module in the list of modules, its source code, interface, or various other formats of the module can be shown in the main (right) text area. For instance, one can show pretty-printed versions of the intermediate flat programs (see below) in order to see how local function definitions are translated by lambda lifting [18] or pattern matching is translated into case expressions [9, 20]. Since Curry is a language with parametric polymorphism and type inference, programmers often omit the type signatures when defining functions. Therefore, one can also view (and store) the selected module as source code where missing type signatures are added.

Below the list box for selecting modules, there is a menu ("Analyze selected module") to analyze all functions of the currently selected module at once. This is useful to spot some functions of a module that could be problematic in some application contexts, like functions that are impure (i.e., the result depends on the evaluation time) or partially defined (i.e., not evaluable on all ground terms). If such an analysis is selected, the names of all functions are shown in the lower list box of the left column (the "function list") with prefixes indicating the properties of the individual functions.

The function list box can be also filled with functions via the menu "Select functions". For instance, all functions or only the exported functions defined in the currently selected module can be shown there, or all functions from different modules that are directly or indirectly called from a currently selected function. This list box is central to focus on a function in the source code of some module or to analyze some function, i.e., showing their properties. In order to focus on a function, it is sufficient to check the "focus on code" button. To analyze an individually selected function, one can select an analysis from the list of available program analyses (through the menu "Select analysis"). In this case, the analysis results are either shown in the text box below the main text area or visualized by separate tools, e.g., by a graph drawing tool for visualizing call graphs. Some

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Although CurryBrowser is implemented in Curry, some functionalities of it require an installed graph visualization tool (dot http://www.graphviz.org/), otherwise they have no effect.

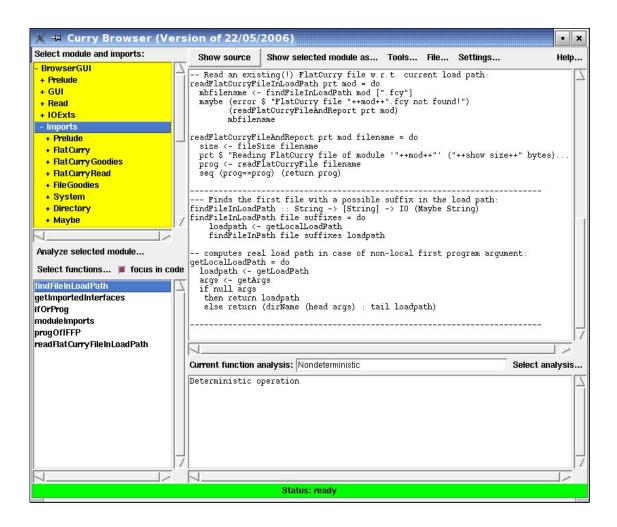


Figure 1: Snapshot of the main window of CurryBrowser

analyses are local, i.e., they need only to consider the local definition of this function (e.g., "Calls directly," "Overlapping rules," "Pattern completeness"), where other analyses are global, i.e., they consider the definitions of all functions directly or indirectly called by this function (e.g., "Depends on," "Solution complete," "Set-valued"). Finally, there are a few additional tools integrated into CurryBrowser, for instance, to visualize the import relation between all modules as a dependency graph. These tools are available through the "Tools" menu.

More details about the use of CurryBrowser and all built-in analyses are available through the "Help" menu of CurryBrowser.

# 6 CurryTest: A Tool for Testing Curry Programs

CurryTest is a simple tool in the PAKCS distribution to write and run repeatable tests. CurryTest simplifies the task of writing test cases for a module and executing them. The tool is easy to use. Assume one has implemented a module MyMod and wants to write some test cases to test its functionality, making regression tests in future versions, etc. For this purpose, there is a system library Assertion (Section A.2.2) which contains the necessary definitions for writing tests. In particular, it exports an abstract polymorphic type "Assertion a" together with the following operations:

```
assertTrue :: String \rightarrow Bool \rightarrow Assertion () assertEqual :: String \rightarrow a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Assertion a assertValues :: String \rightarrow a \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow Assertion a assertSolutions :: String \rightarrow (a \rightarrow Success) \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow Assertion a assertIO :: String \rightarrow IO a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Assertion a assertEqualIO :: String \rightarrow IO a \rightarrow IO a \rightarrow Assertion a
```

The expression "assertTrue s b" is an assertion (named s) that the expression b has the value True. Similarly, the expression "assertEqual s  $e_1$   $e_2$ " asserts that the expressions  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  must be equal (i.e.,  $e_1 = e_2$  must hold), the expression "assertValues s e vs" asserts that vs is the multiset of all values of e, and the expression "assertSolutions s c vs" asserts that the constraint abstraction c has the multiset of solutions vs. Furthermore, the expression "assertIO s a v" asserts that the I/O action a yields the value v whenever it is executed, and the expression "assertEqualIO s  $a_1$   $a_2$ " asserts that the I/O actions  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  yield equal values. The name s provided as a first argument in each assertion is used in the protocol produced by the test tool.

One can define a test program by importing the module to be tested together with the module Assertion and defining top-level functions of type Assertion in this module (which must also be exported). As an example, consider the following program that can be used to test some list processing functions:

```
import List import Assertion  
test1 = assertEqual "++" ([1,2]++[3,4]) [1,2,3,4]  
test2 = assertTrue "all" (all (<5) [1,2,3,4])  
test3 = assertSolutions "prefix" (x \rightarrow x++ = = [1,2])  
[[],[1],[1,2]]
```

For instance, test1 asserts that the result of evaluating the expression ([1,2]++[3,4]) is equal to [1,2,3,4].

We can execute a test suite by the command

```
currytest TestList
```

(currytest is a program stored in *pakcshome*/bin where *pakcshome* is the installation directory of PAKCS; see Section 1.1). In our example, "TestList.curry" is the program containing the definition of all assertions. This has the effect that all exported top-level functions of type Assertion are

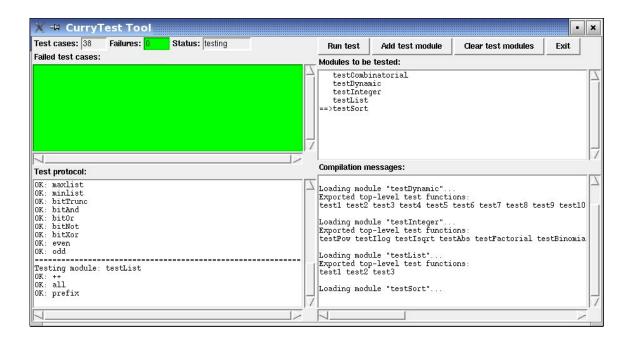


Figure 2: Snapshot of CurryTest's graphical interface

tested (i.e., the corresponding assertions are checked) and the results ("OK" or failure) are reported together with the name of each assertion. For our example above, we obtain the following successful protocol:

```
Testing module "TestList"...

OK: ++

OK: all

OK: prefix

All tests successfully passed.
```

There is also a graphical interface that summarizes the results more nicely.<sup>4</sup> In order to start this interface, one has to add the parameter "--window" (or "-w"), e.g., executing a test suite by

```
currytest --window TestList
or
  currytest -w TestList
A snapshot of the interface is shown in Figure 2.
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Due to a bug in older versions of SICStus-Prolog, it works only with SICStus-Prolog version 3.8.5 (or newer).

# 7 ERD2Curry: A Tool to Generate Programs from ER Specifications

ERD2Curry is a tool to generate Curry code to access and manipulate data persistently stored from entity relationship diagrams. The idea of this tool is described in detail in [8]. Thus, we describe only the basic steps to use this tool in the following.

If one creates an entity relationship diagram (ERD) with the Umbrello UML Modeller, one has to store its XML description in XMI format (as offered by Umbrello) in a file, e.g., "myerd.xmi". This description can be compiled into a Curry program by the command

```
erd2curry myerd.xmi
```

(erd2curry is a program stored in *pakcshome*/bin where *pakcshome* is the installation directory of PAKCS; see Section 1.1). If MyData is the name of the ERD, the Curry program file "MyData.curry" is generated containing all the necessary database access code as described in [8].

If one does not want to use the Umbrello UML Modeller, one can also create a textual description of the ERD as a Curry term of type ERD (w.r.t. the type definition given in module <code>pakcshome/tools/erd2curry/ERD.curry)</code> and store it in some file, e.g., "myerd.term". This description can be compiled into a Curry program by the command

```
erd2curry -t myerd.term
```

There is also the possibility to visualize an ERD term as a graph with the graph visualization program dotty (for this purpose, it might be necessary to adapt the definition of the operation dotCmd in pakcshome/tools/erd2curry/ERD2Graph.curry according to your local environment). This can be done by the command

```
erd2curry -v myerd.term
```

Inclusion in the Curry application: To compile the generated database code, either include the directory pakcshome/tools/erd2curry into your Curry load path (e.g., by setting the environment variable "CURRYPATH", see also Section 1.3) or copy the file pakcshome/tools/erd2curry/ERDGeneric.curry into the directory of the generated database code.

# 8 UI: Declarative Programming of User Interfaces

The PAKCS distribution contains a collection of libraries to implement graphical user interfaces as well as web-based user interfaces from declarative descriptions. Exploiting these libraries, it is possible to define the structure and functionality of a user interface independent from the concrete technology. Thus, a graphical user interface or a web-based user interface can be generated from the same description by simply changing the imported libraries. This programming technique is described in detail in [15].

The libraries implementing these user interfaces are contained in the directory

#### pakcshome/tools/ui

Thus, in order to compile programs containing such user interface specifications, one has to include the directory pakcshome/tools/ui into the Curry load path (e.g., by setting the environment variable "CURRYPATH", see also Section 1.3). The directory

#### pakcshome/tools/ui/examples

contains a few examples for such user interface specifications.

# 9 Preprocessing FlatCurry Files

The current parser allows to apply transformations on the intermediate FlatCurry files after they are generated from the corresponding Curry source file. Currently, only the FlatCurry file corresponding to the main module can be transformed.

A transformation can be specified as follows:

# 1. Options to pakes/bin/parsecurry:

- Apply functional pattern optimization (see pakcs/tools/optimize/NonStrictOpt.curry for details).
- --compact Apply code compactification after parsing, i.e., transform the main module and all its imported into one module and delete all non-accessible functions.
- --compactexport Similar to --compact but delete all functions that are not accessible from the exported functions of the main module.
- --compactmain:f Similar to --compact but delete all functions that are not accessible from the function "f" of the main module.
- --fcypp cmd Apply command cmd to the main module after parsing. This is useful to integrate your own transformation into the compilation process. Note that the command "cmd prog" should perform a transformation on the FlatCurry file prog.fcy, i.e., it replaces the FlatCurry file by a new one.

## 2. Setting the environment variable FCYPP:

For instance, setting FCYPP by

```
export FCYPP="--fpopt"
```

will apply the functional pattern optimization if programs are compiled and loaded in the PAKCS programming environment.

#### 3. Putting options into the source code:

If the source code contains a line with a comment of the form (the comment must start at the beginning of the line)

```
{-# PAKCS_OPTION_FCYPP <options> #-}
```

then the transformations specified by <options> are applied after translating the source code into FlatCurry code. For instance, the functional pattern optimization can be set by the comment

```
{-# PAKCS_OPTION_FCYPP --fpopt #-}
```

in the source code. Note that this comment must be in a single line of the source program. If there are multiple lines containing such comments, only the first one will be considered.

Multiple options: Note that an arbitrary number of transformations can be specified by the methods described above. If several specifications for preprocessing FlatCurry files are used, they are executed in the following order:

- 1. all transformations specified by the environemnt variable FCYPP (from left to right)
- 2. all transformations specified as command line options of parsecurry (from left to right)
- 3. all transformations specified by a comment line in the source code (from left to right)

# 10 Technical Problems

Due to the fact that Curry is intended to implement distributed systems (see Appendix A.1.3), it might be possible that some technical problems arise due to the use of sockets for implementing these features. Therefore, this section gives some information about the technical requirements of PAKCS and how to solve problems due to these requirements.

There is one fixed port that is used by the implementation of PAKCS:

**Port 8766:** This port is used by the **Curry Port Name Server** (CPNS) to implement symbolic names for ports in Curry (see Appendix A.1.3). If some other process uses this port on the machine, the distribution facilities defined in the module Ports (see Appendix A.1.3) cannot be used.

If these features do not work, you can try to find out whether this port is in use by the shell command "netstat -a | fgrep 8766" (or similar).

The CPNS is implemented as a demon listening on its port 8766 in order to serve requests about registering a new symbolic name for a Curry port or asking the physical port number of a Curry port. The demon will be automatically started for the first time on a machine when a user compiles a program using Curry ports. It can also be manually started and terminated by the scripts <code>pakcshome/cpns/start</code> and <code>pakcshome/cpns/stop</code>. If the demon is already running, the command <code>pakcshome/cpns/start</code> does nothing (so it can be always executed before invoking a Curry program using ports).

If you detect any further technical problem, please write to

mh@informatik.uni-kiel.de

# References

- [1] E. Albert, M. Alpuente, M. Hanus, and G. Vidal. A partial evaluation framework for Curry programs. In *Proc. of the 6th International Conference on Logic for Programming and Automated Reasoning (LPAR'99)*, pages 376–395. Springer LNCS 1705, 1999.
- [2] E. Albert, M. Hanus, and G. Vidal. Using an abstract representation to specialize functional logic programs. In *Proc. of the 7th International Conference on Logic for Programming and Automated Reasoning (LPAR 2000)*, pages 381–398. Springer LNCS 1955, 2000.
- [3] E. Albert, M. Hanus, and G. Vidal. A practical partial evaluator for a multi-paradigm declarative language. In *Proc. of the 5th International Symposium on Functional and Logic Programming (FLOPS 2001)*, pages 326–342. Springer LNCS 2024, 2001.
- [4] E. Albert, M. Hanus, and G. Vidal. A practical partial evaluator for a multi-paradigm declarative language. *Journal of Functional and Logic Programming*, 2002(1), 2002.
- [5] S. Antoy and M. Hanus. Compiling multi-paradigm declarative programs into Prolog. In Proc. International Workshop on Frontiers of Combining Systems (FroCoS'2000), pages 171–185. Springer LNCS 1794, 2000.
- [6] S. Antoy and M. Hanus. Declarative programming with function patterns. In *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Logic-based Program Synthesis and Transformation (LOP-STR'05)*. Springer LNCS (to appear), 2005.
- [7] B. Braßel, O. Chitil, M. Hanus, and F. Huch. Observing functional logic computations. In Proc. of the Sixth International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL'04), pages 193–208. Springer LNCS 3057, 2004.
- [8] B. Braßel, M. Hanus, and M. Müller. High-level database programming in Curry. In Proc. of the Tenth International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL'08), pages 316–332. Springer LNCS 4902, 2008.
- [9] M. Hanus. A unified computation model for functional and logic programming. In *Proc. of the 24th ACM Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages (Paris)*, pages 80–93, 1997.
- [10] M. Hanus. Distributed programming in a multi-paradigm declarative language. In Proc. of the International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming (PPDP'99), pages 376–395. Springer LNCS 1702, 1999.
- [11] M. Hanus. A functional logic programming approach to graphical user interfaces. In *International Workshop on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL'00)*, pages 47–62. Springer LNCS 1753, 2000.
- [12] M. Hanus. High-level server side web scripting in Curry. In *Proc. of the Third International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL'01)*, pages 76–92. Springer LNCS 1990, 2001.

- [13] M. Hanus. A generic analysis environment for declarative programs. In Proc. of the ACM SIG-PLAN 2005 Workshop on Curry and Functional Logic Programming (WCFLP 2005), pages 43–48. ACM Press, 2005.
- [14] M. Hanus. CurryBrowser: A generic analysis environment for Curry programs. In *Proc. of the 16th Workshop on Logic-based Methods in Programming Environments (WLPE'06)*, pages 61–74, 2006.
- [15] M. Hanus and C. Kluß. Declarative programming of user interfaces. In *Proc. of the 11th International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL'09)*, pages 16–30. Springer LNCS 5418, 2009.
- [16] M. Hanus and F. Steiner. Controlling search in declarative programs. In Principles of Declarative Programming (Proc. Joint International Symposium PLILP/ALP'98), pages 374–390. Springer LNCS 1490, 1998.
- [17] M. Hanus (ed.). Curry: An integrated functional logic language (vers. 0.8.3). Available at http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~curry, 2012.
- [18] T. Johnsson. Lambda lifting: Transforming programs to recursive functions. In Functional Programming Languages and Computer Architecture, pages 190–203. Springer LNCS 201, 1985.
- [19] D. Leijen. Extensible records with scoped labels. In *Proceedings of the 2005 Symposium on Trends in Functional Programming (TFP'05)*, 2005.
- [20] P. Wadler. Efficient compilation of pattern-matching. In S.L. Peyton Jones, editor, *The Implementation of Functional Programming Languages*, pages 78–103. Prentice Hall, 1987.

## A Libraries of the PAKCS Distribution

The PAKCS distribution comes with an extensive collection of libraries for application programming. The libraries for arithmetic constraints over real numbers, finite domain constraints, ports for concurrent and distributed programming, and meta-programming by representing Curry programs in Curry are described in the following subsection in more detail. The complete set of libraries with all exported types and functions are described in the further subsections. For a more detailed online documentation of all libraries of PAKCS, see <a href="http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~pakcs/lib/index.html">http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~pakcs/lib/index.html</a>.

# A.1 Constraints, Ports, Meta-Programming

#### A.1.1 Arithmetic Constraints

The primitive entities for the use of arithmetic constraints are defined in the system module CLPR (cf. Section 1.3), i.e., in order to use them, the program must contain the import declaration

```
import CLPR
```

Floating point arithmetic is supported in PAKCS via arithmetic constraints, i.e., the equational constraint "2.3 +. x = := 5.5" is solved by binding x to 3.2 (rather than suspending the evaluation of the addition, as in corresponding constraints on integers like "3+x = := 5"). All operations related to floating point numbers are suffixed by ".". The following functions and constraints on floating point numbers are supported in PAKCS:

- (+.) :: Float -> Float -> Float
  Addition on floating point numbers.
- (-.) :: Float -> Float -> Float
  Subtraction on floating point numbers.
- (\*.) :: Float -> Float -> Float

  Multiplication on floating point numbers.
- (/.) :: Float -> Float -> Float
  Division on floating point numbers.
- (<.) :: Float -> Float -> Success
   Comparing two floating point numbers with the "less than" relation.
- (>.) :: Float -> Float -> Success

  Comparing two floating point numbers with the "greater than" relation.
- (<=.) :: Float -> Float -> Success
  Comparing two floating point numbers with the "less than or equal" relation.
- (>=.) :: Float -> Float -> Success

  Comparing two floating point numbers with the "greater than or equal" relation.

```
i2f :: Int -> Float
```

Converting an integer number into a floating point number.

As an example, consider a constraint mortgage which relates the principal p, the lifetime of the mortgage in months t, the monthly interest rate ir, the monthly repayment r, and the outstanding balance at the end of the lifetime b. The financial calculations can be defined by the following two rules in Curry (the second rule describes the repeated accumulation of the interest):

```
import CLPR
```

```
mortgage p t ir r b | t > . 0.0 \& t <= . 1.0 --lifetime not more than 1 month?

= b =:= p *. (1.0 +. t *. ir) -. t*.r

mortgage p t ir r b | t > . 1.0 --lifetime more than 1 month?

= mortgage (p *. (1.0+.ir)-.r) (t-.1.0) ir r b
```

Then we can calculate the monthly payment for paying back a loan of \$100,000 in 15 years with a monthly interest rate of 1% by solving the goal

```
mortgage 100000.0 180.0 0.01 r 0.0
```

which yields the solution r=1200.17.

Note that only linear arithmetic equalities or inequalities are solved by the constraint solver. Non-linear constraints like "x \*. x = := 4.0" are suspended until they become linear.

#### A.1.2 Finite Domain Constraints

Finite domain constraints are constraints where all variables can only take a finite number of possible values. For simplicity, the domain of finite domain variables are identified with a subset of the integers, i.e., the type of a finite domain variable is Int. The arithmetic operations related to finite domain variables are suffixed by "#". The following functions and constraints for finite domain constraint solving are currently supported in PAKCS:<sup>5</sup>

```
domain :: [Int] -> Int -> Int -> Success
```

The constraint "domain  $[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$  l u" is satisfied if the domain of all variables  $x_i$  is the interval [l, u].

- (+#) :: Int -> Int -> Int Addition on finite domain values.
- (-#) :: Int -> Int -> Int Subtraction on finite domain values.
- (\*#) :: Int -> Int -> Int Multiplication on finite domain values.
- (=#) :: Int -> Int -> Success
  Equality of finite domain values.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Note that this library is based on the corresponding library of SICStus-Prolog but does not implement the complete functionality of the SICStus-Prolog library. However, using the PAKCS interface for external functions (see Appendix F), it is relatively easy to provide the complete functionality.

- (/=#) :: Int -> Int -> Success
   Disequality of finite domain values.
- (<#) :: Int -> Int -> Success
   "less than" relation on finite domain values.
- (<=#) :: Int -> Int -> Success
   "less than or equal" relation on finite domain values.
- (>=#) :: Int -> Int -> Success
  "greater than or equal" relation on finite domain values.
- sum :: [Int] -> (Int -> Int -> Success) -> Int -> Success The constraint "sum  $[x_1, ..., x_n]$  op x" is satisfied if all  $x_1 + \cdots + x_n$  op x is satisfied, where op is one of the above finite domain constraint relations (e.g., "=#").
- scalar\_product :: [Int] -> [Int] -> (Int -> Int -> Success) -> Int -> Success The constraint "scalar\_product  $[c_1, \ldots, c_n]$   $[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$  op x" is satisfied if all  $c_1x_1 + \cdots + c_nx_n$  op x is satisfied, where op is one of the above finite domain constraint relations.
- count :: Int -> [Int] -> (Int -> Int -> Success) -> Int -> Success

  The constraint "count k [ $x_1, ..., x_n$ ] op x" is satisfied if all k op x is satisfied, where n is the number of the  $x_i$  that are equal to k and op is one of the above finite domain constraint relations.
- all\_different :: [Int] -> Success

  The constraint "all\_different [ $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ ]" is satisfied if all  $x_i$  have pairwise different values.
- labeling :: [LabelingOption] -> [Int] -> Success

  The constraint "labeling os  $[x_1, ..., x_n]$ " non-deterministically instantiates all  $x_i$  to the values of their domain according to the options os (see the module documentation for further details about these options).

These entities are defined in the system module CLPFD (cf. Section 1.3), i.e., in order to use it, the program must contain the import declaration

#### import CLPFD

As an example, consider the classical "send+more=money" problem where each letter must be replaced by a different digit such that this equation is valid and there are no leading zeros. The usual way to solve finite domain constraint problems is to specify the domain of the involved variables followed by a specification of the constraints and the labeling of the constraint variables in order to start the search for solutions. Thus, the "send+more=money" problem can be solved as follows:

import CLPFD

smm 1 =

Then we can solve this problem by evaluating the goal "smm [s,e,n,d,m,o,r,y]" which yields the unique solution {s=9,e=5,n=6,d=7,m=1,o=0,r=8,y=2}.

### A.1.3 Ports: Distributed Programming in Curry

To support the development of concurrent and distributed applications, PAKCS supports internal and external ports as described in [10]. Since [10] contains a detailed description of this concept together with various programming examples, we only summarize here the functions and constraints supported for ports in PAKCS.

The basic datatypes, functions, and constraints for ports are defined in the system module Ports (cf. Section 1.3), i.e., in order to use ports, the program must contain the import declaration

```
import Ports
```

This declaration includes the following entities in the program:

#### Port a

This is the datatype of a port to which one can send messages of type a.

```
openPort :: Port a -> [a] -> Success
```

The constraint "openPort p s" establishes a new *internal port* p with an associated message stream s. p and s must be unbound variables, otherwise the constraint fails (and causes a runtime error).

```
send :: a -> Port a -> Success
```

The constraint "send m p" is satisfied if p is constrained to contain the message m, i.e., m will be sent to the port p so that it appears in the corresponding stream.

```
doSend :: a -> Port a -> IO ()
```

The I/O action "doSend m p" solves the constraint "send m p" and returns nothing.

```
openNamedPort :: String -> IO [a]
```

The I/O action "openNamedPort n" opens a new external port with symbolic name n and returns the associated stream of messages.

```
connectPort :: String -> IO (Port a)
```

The I/O action "connectPort n" returns a port with symbolic name n (i.e., n must have the form "portname@machine) to which one can send messages by the send constraint. Currently,

no dynamic type checking is done for external ports, i.e., sending messages of the wrong type to a port might lead to a failure of the receiver.

**Restrictions:** Every expression, possibly containing logical variables, can be sent to a port. However, as discussed in [10], port communication is strict, i.e., the expression is evaluated to normal form before sending it by the constraint send. Furthermore, if messages containing logical variables are sent to *external ports*, the behavior is as follows:

- 1. The sender waits until all logical variables in the message have been bound by the receiver.
- 2. The binding of a logical variable received by a process is sent back to the sender of this logical variable only if it is bound to a *ground* term, i.e., as long as the binding contains logical variables, the sender is not informed about the binding and, therefore, the sender waits.

External ports on local machines: The implementation of external ports assumes that the host machine running the application is connected to the Internet (i.e., it uses the standard IP address of the host machine for message sending). If this is not the case and the application should be tested by using external ports only on the local host without a connection to the Internet, the environment variable "PAKCS\_LOCALHOST" must be set to "yes" before PAKCS is started. In this case, the IP address 127.0.0.1 and the hostname "localhost" are used for identifying the local machine.

Selection of Unix sockets for external ports: The implementation of ports uses sockets to communicate messages sent to external ports. Thus, if a Curry program uses the I/O action openNamedPort to establish an externally visible server, PAKCS selects a Unix socket for the port communication. Usually, a free socket is selected by the operating system. If the socket number should be fixed in an application (e.g., because of the use of firewalls that allow only communication over particular sockets), then one can set the environment variable "PAKCS\_SOCKET" to a distinguished socket number before PAKCS is started. This has the effect that PAKCS uses only this socket number for communication (even for several external ports used in the same application program).

**Debugging:** To debug distributed systems, it is sometimes helpful to see all messages sent to external ports. This is supported by the environment variable "PAKCS\_TRACEPORTS". If this variable is set to "yes" before PAKCS is started, then all connections to external ports and all messages sent and received on external ports are printed on the standard error stream.

#### A.1.4 AbstractCurry and FlatCurry: Meta-Programming in Curry

To support meta-programming, i.e., the manipulation of Curry programs in Curry, there are system modules FlatCurry and AbstractCurry (stored in the directory "pakcshome/lib/meta") which define datatypes for the representation of Curry programs. AbstractCurry is a more direct representation of a Curry program, whereas FlatCurry is a simplified representation where local function definitions are replaced by global definitions (i.e., lambda lifting has been performed) and pattern matching

is translated into explicit case/or expressions. Thus, FlatCurry can be used for more back-end oriented program manipulations (or, for writing new back ends for Curry), whereas AbstractCurry is intended for manipulations of programs that are more oriented towards the source program.

Both modules contain predefined I/O actions to read programs in the AbstractCurry (readCurry) or FlatCurry (readFlatCurry) format. These actions parse the corresponding source program and return a data term representing this program (according to the definitions in the modules AbstractCurry and FlatCurry).

Since all datatypes are explained in detail in these modules, we refer to the online documentation<sup>6</sup> of these modules.

As an example, consider a program file "test.curry" containing the following two lines:

```
rev [] = []
rev (x:xs) = (rev xs) ++ [x]
```

Then the I/O action (FlatCurry.readFlatCurry "test") returns the following term:

```
(Prog "test"
 ["Prelude"]
 [Func ("test", "rev") 1 Public
       (FuncType (TCons ("Prelude", "[]") [(TVar 0)])
                  (TCons ("Prelude","[]") [(TVar 0)]))
       (Rule [0]
          (Case Flex (Var 1)
             [Branch (Pattern ("Prelude","[]") [])
                  (Comb ConsCall ("Prelude", "[]") []),
              Branch (Pattern ("Prelude",":") [2,3])
                  (Comb FuncCall ("Prelude","++")
                        [Comb FuncCall ("test", "rev") [Var 3],
                         Comb ConsCall ("Prelude",":")
                              [Var 2,Comb ConsCall ("Prelude","[]") []]
                       ])
             ]))]
 []
)
```

#### A.2 General Libraries

## A.2.1 Library AllSolutions

This module contains a collection of functions for obtaining lists of solutions to constraints. These operations are useful to encapsulate non-deterministic operations between I/O actions in order to connects the worlds of logic and functional programming and to avoid non-determinism failures on the I/O level.

In contrast the "old" concept of encapsulated search (which could be applied to any subexpression in a computation), the operations to encapsulate search in this module are I/O actions in order to

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~pakcs/lib/CDOC/FlatCurry.html and http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~pakcs/lib/CDOC/AbstractCurry.html

avoid some anomalities in the old concept.

### **Exported types:**

#### data SearchTree

A search tree for representing search structures.

Exported constructors:

- ullet SearchBranch :: [(b,SearchTree a b)] o SearchTree a b
- ullet Solutions :: [a] o SearchTree a b

### Exported functions:

```
\texttt{getAllSolutions} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Success}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; [\texttt{a}]
```

Gets all solutions to a constraint (currently, via an incomplete depth-first left-to-right strategy). Conceptually, all solutions are computed on a copy of the constraint, i.e., the evaluation of the constraint does not share any results. Moreover, this evaluation suspends if the constraints contain unbound variables. Similar to Prolog's findall.

```
{\tt getOneSolution} :: ({\tt a} 	o {\tt Success}) 	o {\tt IO} \ ({\tt Maybe a})
```

Gets one solution to a constraint (currently, via an incomplete left-to-right strategy). Returns Nothing if the search space is finitely failed.

```
{\tt getOneValue} :: a 	o IO (Maybe a)
```

Gets one value of an expression (currently, via an incomplete left-to-right strategy). Returns Nothing if the search space is finitely failed.

```
\texttt{getAllFailures} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Success)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{[a]}
```

Returns a list of values that do not satisfy a given constraint.

```
\texttt{getSearchTree} \; :: \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Success)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; (\texttt{SearchTree b a})
```

Computes a tree of solutions where the first argument determines the branching level of the tree. For each element in the list of the first argument, the search tree contains a branch node with a child tree for each value of this element. Moreover, evaluations of elements in the branch list are shared within corresponding subtrees.

### A.2.2 Library Assertion

This module defines the datatype and operations for the Curry module tester "currytest".

### Exported types:

#### data Assertion

Datatype for defining test cases.

Exported constructors:

# data ProtocolMsg

The messages sent to the test GUI. Used by the currytest tool.

Exported constructors:

ullet TestModule :: String o ProtocolMsg

ullet TestCase :: String o Bool o ProtocolMsg

• TestFinished :: ProtocolMsg

• TestCompileError :: ProtocolMsg

#### Exported functions:

```
\texttt{assertTrue} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Assertion} \; \; \texttt{()}
```

(assertTrue s b) asserts (with name s) that b must be true.

```
\mathtt{assertEqual} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Assertion} \; \; \mathtt{a}
```

(assertEqual s e1 e2) asserts (with name s) that e1 and e2 must be equal (w.r.t. ==).

```
\mathtt{assertValues} \ :: \ \mathtt{String} \ \to \ \mathtt{a} \ \to \ \mathtt{[a]} \ \to \ \mathtt{Assertion} \ \mathtt{a}
```

(assertValues s e vs) asserts (with name s) that vs is the multiset of all values of e. All values of e are compared with the elements in vs w.r.t. ==.

```
\texttt{assertSolutions} \ :: \ \texttt{String} \ \rightarrow \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}) \ \rightarrow \ [\texttt{a}] \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Assertion} \ \texttt{a}
```

(assertSolutions s c vs) asserts (with name s) that constraint abstraction c has the multiset of solutions vs. The solutions of c are compared with the elements in vs w.r.t. ==.

```
\mathtt{assertIO} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{IO} \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Assertion} \; \mathtt{a}
```

(assertIO s a r) asserts (with name s) that I/O action a yields the result value r.

```
\mathtt{assertEqualIO} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{IO} \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{IO} \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Assertion} \; \mathtt{a}
```

(assertEqualIO s a1 a2) asserts (with name s) that I/O actions a1 and a2 yield equal (w.r.t. ==) results.

```
seqStrActions :: IO (String,Bool) \rightarrow IO (String,Bool) \rightarrow IO (String,Bool)
```

Combines two actions and combines their results. Used by the currytest tool.

```
checkAssertion :: String \rightarrow ((String,Bool) \rightarrow IO (String,Bool)) \rightarrow Assertion a \rightarrow IO (String,Bool)
```

Executes and checks an assertion, and process the result by an I/O action. Used by the currytest tool.

```
writeAssertResult :: (String,Bool) \rightarrow IO Int
```

Prints the results of assertion checking. If failures occurred, the return code is positive. Used by the currytest tool.

```
{	t showTestMod} :: Int 	o String 	o IO ()
```

Sends message to GUI for showing test of a module. Used by the currytest tool.

```
\verb|showTestCase|: Int \rightarrow (String,Bool) \rightarrow IO (String,Bool)|
```

Sends message to GUI for showing result of executing a test case. Used by the currytest tool.

```
{\tt showTestEnd} \ :: \ {\tt Int} \ \to \ {\tt IO} \ \ ()
```

Sends message to GUI for showing end of module test. Used by the currytest tool.

```
showTestCompileError :: Int \rightarrow IO ()
```

Sends message to GUI for showing compilation errors in a module test. Used by the currytest tool.

#### A.2.3 Library Char

Library with some useful functions on characters.

### Exported functions:

```
isUpper :: Char \rightarrow Bool
```

Returns true if the argument is an uppercase letter.

```
\mathtt{isLower} \; :: \; \mathtt{Char} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
```

Returns true if the argument is an lowercase letter.

```
isAlpha :: Char \rightarrow Bool
```

Returns true if the argument is a letter.

```
isDigit :: Char \rightarrow Bool
```

Returns true if the argument is a decimal digit.

 $\mathtt{isAlphaNum} \; :: \; \mathtt{Char} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Returns true if the argument is a letter or digit.

 $isOctDigit :: Char \rightarrow Bool$ 

Returns true if the argument is an octal digit.

 $\mathtt{isHexDigit} \; :: \; \mathtt{Char} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Returns true if the argument is a hexadecimal digit.

 $\mathtt{isSpace} \; :: \; \mathtt{Char} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Returns true if the argument is a white space.

 $\texttt{toUpper} \; :: \; \texttt{Char} \; \to \; \texttt{Char}$ 

Converts lowercase into uppercase letters.

 $\mathtt{toLower} \; :: \; \mathtt{Char} \; \to \; \mathtt{Char}$ 

Converts uppercase into lowercase letters.

 $digitToInt :: Char \rightarrow Int$ 

Converts a (hexadecimal) digit character into an integer.

 $intToDigit :: Int \rightarrow Char$ 

Converts an integer into a (hexadecimal) digit character.

### A.2.4 Library CLPFD

Library for finite domain constraint solving.

The general structure of a specification of an FD problem is as follows:

 $\operatorname{domain} \operatorname{constraint} \ \mathcal{E} \ \operatorname{fd} \operatorname{constraint} \ \& \ \operatorname{labeling}$ 

where:

domain\_constraint specifies the possible range of the FD variables (see constraint domain)

fd\_constraint specifies the constraint to be satisfied by a valid solution (see constraints #+, #-, all Different, etc below)

labeling is a labeling function to search for a concrete solution.

Note: This library is based on the corresponding library of Sicstus-Prolog but does not implement the complete functionality of the Sicstus-Prolog library. However, using the PAKCS interface for external functions, it is relatively easy to provide the complete functionality.

# **Exported types:**

### data Constraint

A datatype to represent reifyable constraints.

Exported constructors:

# data LabelingOption

This datatype contains all options to control the instantiated of FD variables with the enumeration constraint labeling.

Exported constructors:

• LeftMost :: LabelingOption

LeftMost

- The leftmost variable is selected for instantiation (default)
- FirstFail :: LabelingOption

FirstFail

- The leftmost variable with the smallest domain is selected (also known as first-fail principle)
- FirstFailConstrained :: LabelingOption

FirstFailConstrained

- The leftmost variable with the smallest domain and the most constraints on it is selected.
- Min :: LabelingOption

Min

- The leftmost variable with the smalled lower bound is selected.
- Max :: LabelingOption

Max

- The leftmost variable with the greatest upper bound is selected.
- Step :: LabelingOption

Step

- Make a binary choice between x=#b and x/=#b for the selected variable x where b is the lower or upper bound of x (default).
- Enum :: LabelingOption

Enum

- Make a multiple choice for the selected variable for all the values in its domain.
- Bisect :: LabelingOption

Bisect

- Make a binary choice between  $x \le m$  and  $x \ge m$  for the selected variable x where m is the midpoint of the domain x (also known as domain splitting).
- Up :: LabelingOption

Uр

- The domain is explored for instantiation in ascending order (default).
- Down :: LabelingOption

Down

- The domain is explored for instantiation in descending order.
- All :: LabelingOption

All

- Enumerate all solutions by backtracking (default).
- ullet Minimize :: Int o LabelingOption

Minimize v

- Find a solution that minimizes the domain variable v (using a branch-and-bound algorithm).
- ullet Maximize :: Int o LabelingOption

Maximize v

- Find a solution that maximizes the domain variable v (using a branch-and-bound algorithm).
- ullet Assumptions :: Int o LabelingOption

Assumptions x

- The variable x is unified with the number of choices made by the selected enumeration strategy when a solution is found.

#### Exported functions:

```
\mathtt{domain} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Int}] \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Success}
```

Constraint to specify the domain of all finite domain variables.

(+#) :: Int 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Int  $\rightarrow$  Int

Addition of FD variables.

- (-#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Int Subtraction of FD variables.
- (\*#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Int Multiplication of FD variables.
- (=#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Success Equality of FD variables.
- (/=#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Success Disequality of FD variables.
- (<#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Success "Less than" constraint on FD variables.
- (<=#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Success "Less than or equal" constraint on FD variables.
- (>#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Success "Greater than" constraint on FD variables.
- (>=#) :: Int  $\to$  Int  $\to$  Success "Greater than or equal" constraint on FD variables.
- (#=#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Constraint Reifyable equality constraint on FD variables.
- (#/=#) :: Int  $\to$  Int  $\to$  Constraint Reifyable inequality constraint on FD variables.
- (#<#) :: Int  $\to$  Int  $\to$  Constraint Reifyable "less than" constraint on FD variables.
- (#<=#) :: Int  $\to$  Int  $\to$  Constraint Reifyable "less than or equal" constraint on FD variables.
- (#>#) :: Int  $\to$  Int  $\to$  Constraint Reifyable "greater than" constraint on FD variables.
- (#>=#) :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Constraint

Reifyable "greater than or equal" constraint on FD variables.

 $\mathtt{neg} :: \mathtt{Constraint} o \mathtt{Constraint}$ 

The resulting constraint is satisfied if both argument constraints are satisfied.

 $(\#/\\#)$  :: Constraint  $\rightarrow$  Constraint  $\rightarrow$  Constraint

The resulting constraint is satisfied if both argument constraints are satisfied.

( $\#\/\#$ ) :: Constraint  $\to$  Constraint  $\to$  Constraint

The resulting constraint is satisfied if both argument constraints are satisfied.

(#=>#) :: Constraint  $\rightarrow$  Constraint  $\rightarrow$  Constraint

The resulting constraint is satisfied if the first argument constraint do not hold or both argument constraints are satisfied.

(#<=>#) :: Constraint o Constraint o Constraint

The resulting constraint is satisfied if both argument constraint are either satisfied and do not hold.

 $solve :: Constraint \rightarrow Success$ 

Solves a reified constraint.

 $\mathtt{sum} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Int}] \; \rightarrow \; (\mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Success}) \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Success}$ 

Relates the sum of FD variables with some integer of FD variable.

 $\texttt{scalarProduct} \ :: \ [\texttt{Int}] \ \rightarrow \ [\texttt{Int}] \ \rightarrow \ (\texttt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}$ 

(scalarProduct cs vs relop v) is satisfied if ((cs\*vs) relop v) is satisfied. The first argument must be a list of integers. The other arguments are as in sum.

 $\mathtt{count} \ :: \ \mathtt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \mathtt{[Int]} \ \rightarrow \ \mathtt{(Int} \ \rightarrow \ \mathtt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \mathtt{Success}) \ \rightarrow \ \mathtt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \mathtt{Success}$ 

(count v vs relop c) is satisfied if (n relop c), where n is the number of elements in the list of FD variables vs that are equal to v, is satisfied. The first argument must be an integer. The other arguments are as in sum.

 $allDifferent :: [Int] \rightarrow Success$ 

"All different" constraint on FD variables.

 $all\_different :: [Int] \rightarrow Success$ 

For backward compatibility. Use allDifferent.

 $\mathtt{indomain} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \to \; \mathtt{Success}$ 

Instantiate a single FD variable to its values in the specified domain.

 $\texttt{labeling} :: \texttt{[LabelingOption]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[Int]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}$ 

Instantiate FD variables to their values in the specified domain.

# A.2.5 Library CLPR

Library for constraint programming with arithmetic constraints over reals.

### Exported functions:

(+.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Float

Addition on floats in arithmetic constraints.

 $(\text{-.}) \ :: \ \mathtt{Float} \ \to \ \mathtt{Float} \ \to \ \mathtt{Float}$ 

Subtraction on floats in arithmetic constraints.

(\*.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Float

Multiplication on floats in arithmetic constraints.

(/.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Float

Division on floats in arithmetic constraints.

(<.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Success

"Less than" constraint on floats.

(>.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Success

"Greater than" constraint on floats.

(<=.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Success

"Less than or equal" constraint on floats.

(>=.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Success

"Greater than or equal" constraint on floats.

i2f :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Float

Conversion function from integers to floats. Rigid in the first argument, i.e., suspends until the first argument is ground.

 $\texttt{minimumFor} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}) \ \rightarrow \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Float}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a}$ 

Computes the minimum with respect to a given constraint. (minimumFor g f) evaluates to x if (g x) is satisfied and (f x) is minimal. The evaluation fails if such a minimal value does not exist. The evaluation suspends if it contains unbound non-local variables.

 $\texttt{minimize} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}) \ \rightarrow \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Float}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}$ 

Minimization constraint. (minimize g f x) is satisfied if (g x) is satisfied and (f x) is minimal. The evaluation suspends if it contains unbound non-local variables.

 $\texttt{maximumFor} \, :: \, (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Success}) \, \rightarrow \, (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Float}) \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a}$ 

Computes the maximum with respect to a given constraint. (maximumFor g f) evaluates to x if (g x) is satisfied and (f x) is maximal. The evaluation fails if such a maximal value does not exist. The evaluation suspends if it contains unbound non-local variables.

 $\texttt{maximize} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}) \ \rightarrow \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Float}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Success}$ 

Maximization constraint. (maximize g f x) is satisfied if (g x) is satisfied and (f x) is maximal. The evaluation suspends if it contains unbound non-local variables.

### A.2.6 Library CLPB

This library provides a Boolean Constraint Solver based on BDDs.

## Exported types:

data Boolean

Exported constructors:

# **Exported functions:**

true :: Boolean

The always satisfied constraint

false :: Boolean

The never satisfied constraint

 $\mathtt{neg} :: \mathtt{Boolean} \to \mathtt{Boolean}$ 

Result is true iff argument is false.

(.&&) :: Boolean o Boolean o Boolean

Result is true iff both arguments are true.

(.||) :: Boolean o Boolean o Boolean

Result is true iff at least one argument is true.

(./=) :: Boolean o Boolean o Boolean

Result is true iff exactly one argument is true.

(.==) :: Boolean o Boolean o Boolean

Result is true iff both arguments are equal.

(.<=) :: Boolean o Boolean o Boolean

Result is true iff the first argument implies the second.

 $\texttt{(.>=)} \ :: \ \texttt{Boolean} \ \to \ \texttt{Boolean} \ \to \ \texttt{Boolean}$ 

Result is true iff the second argument implies the first.

(.<) :: Boolean o Boolean o Boolean

Result is true iff the first argument is false and the second is true.

(.>) :: Boolean o Boolean o Boolean

Result is true iff the first argument is true and the second is false.

 $\mathtt{count} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Boolean}] \; \rightarrow \; [\mathtt{Int}] \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Boolean}$ 

Result is true iff the count of valid constraints in the first list is an element of the second list.

 $\mathtt{exists} \; :: \; \mathtt{Boolean} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Boolean} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Boolean}$ 

Result is true, if the first argument is a variable which can be instantiated such that the second argument is true.

 ${\tt satisfied} :: {\tt Boolean} o {\tt Success}$ 

Checks the consistency of the constraint with regard to the accumulated constraints, and, if the check succeeds, tells the constraint.

 $\mathtt{check} :: \mathtt{Boolean} \to \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Asks whether the argument (or its negation) is now entailed by the accumulated constraints. Fails if it is not.

 $\texttt{bound} \; :: \; \texttt{[Boolean]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Success}$ 

Instantiates given variables with regard to the accumulated constraints.

 $simplify :: Boolean \rightarrow Boolean$ 

Simplifies the argument with regard to the accumulated constraints.

 $\mathtt{evaluate} \; :: \; \mathtt{Boolean} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Evaluates the argument with regard to the accumulated constraints.

### A.2.7 Library Combinatorial

A collection of common non-deterministic and/or combinatorial operations. Many operations are intended to operate on sets. The representation of these sets is not hidden; rather sets are represented as lists. Ideally these lists contains no duplicate elements and the order of their elements cannot be observed. In practice, these conditions are not enforced.

# **Exported functions:**

permute :: 
$$[a] \rightarrow [a]$$

Compute any permutation of a list. For example, [1,2,3,4] may give [1,3,4,2].

$$\mathtt{subset} \ :: \ [\mathtt{a}] \ \to \ [\mathtt{a}]$$

Compute any sublist of a list. The sublist contains some of the elements of the list in the same order. For example, [1,2,3,4] may give [1,3], and [1,2,3] gives [1,2,3], [1,2], [1,3], [1], [2,3], [2], [3], or [].

$$splitSet :: [a] \rightarrow ([a],[a])$$

Split a list into any two sublists. For example, [1,2,3,4] may give ([1,3,4],[2]).

$$\texttt{sizedSubset} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]}$$

Compute any sublist of fixed length of a list. Similar to subset, but the length of the result is fixed.

partition :: 
$$[a] \rightarrow [[a]]$$

Compute any partition of a list. The output is a list of non-empty lists such that their concatenation is a permutation of the input list. No guarantee is made on the order of the arguments in the output. For example, [1,2,3,4] may give [[4],[2,3],[1]], and [1,2,3] gives [[1,2,3]], [[2,3],[1]], [[1,3],[2]], [[3],[1,2]], or [[3],[2],[1]].

### A.2.8 Library Constraint

Some useful operations for constraint programming.

## Exported functions:

$$(<:)$$
 :: a  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  Success

Less-than on ground data terms as a constraint.

$$(>:)$$
 :: a  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  Success

Greater-than on ground data terms as a constraint.

$$(<=:)$$
 :: a  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  Success

Less-or-equal on ground data terms as a constraint.

$$(>=:)$$
 :: a  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  Success

Greater-or-equal on ground data terms as a constraint.

$$\mathtt{andC} :: [\mathtt{Success}] \to \mathtt{Success}$$

Evaluates the conjunction of a list of constraints.

```
\mathtt{orC} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Success}] \; \to \; \mathtt{Success}
```

Evaluates the disjunction of a list of constraints.

allC :: 
$$(a \rightarrow Success) \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow Success$$

Is a given constraint abstraction satisfied by all elements in a list?

$$\texttt{anyC} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Success}) \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Success}$$

Is there an element in a list satisfying a given constraint?

# A.2.9 Library CSV

Library for reading/writing files in CSV format. Files in CSV (comma separated values) format can be imported and exported by most spreadsheed and database applications.

# **Exported functions:**

```
writeCSVFile :: String 
ightarrow [[String]] 
ightarrow IO ()
```

Writes a list of records (where each record is a list of strings) into a file in CSV format.

```
\mathtt{showCSV} :: [[\mathtt{String}]] \to \mathtt{String}
```

Shows a list of records (where each record is a list of strings) as a string in CSV format.

```
\texttt{readCSVFile} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{[[String]]}
```

Reads a file in CSV format and returns the list of records (where each record is a list of strings).

```
\texttt{readCSVFileWithDelims} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{[[String]]}
```

Reads a file in CSV format and returns the list of records (where each record is a list of strings).

```
readCSV :: String \rightarrow [[String]]
```

Reads a string in CSV format and returns the list of records (where each record is a list of strings).

```
\texttt{readCSVWithDelims} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[[String]]}
```

Reads a string in CSV format and returns the list of records (where each record is a list of strings).

### A.2.10 Library Database

Library for accessing and storing data in databases. The contents of a database is represented in this library as dynamic predicates that are defined by facts than can change over time and can be persistently stored. All functions in this library distinguishes between *queries* that access the database and *transactions* that manipulates data in the database. Transactions have a monadic structure. Both queries and transactions can be executed as I/O actions. However, arbitrary I/O actions cannot be embedded in transactions.

A dynamic predicate p with arguments of type t1,...,tn must be declared by:

```
\texttt{p} \; :: \; \; \texttt{t1} \; \texttt{->} \; \ldots \; \; \texttt{->} \; \texttt{tn} \; \texttt{->} \; \texttt{Dynamic}
```

p = dynamic

A dynamic predicate where all facts should be persistently stored in the directory DIR must be declared by:

```
p :: t1 -> ... -> tn -> Dynamic
p = persistent "file:DIR"
```

### Exported types:

### data Query

Abstract datatype to represent database queries.

Exported constructors:

#### data TError

The type of errors that might occur during a transaction.

Exported constructors:

ullet TError :: TErrorKind o String o TError

### data TErrorKind

The various kinds of transaction errors.

Exported constructors:

• KeyNotExistsError :: TErrorKind

• NoRelationshipError :: TErrorKind

• DuplicateKeyError :: TErrorKind

• KeyRequiredError :: TErrorKind

• UniqueError :: TErrorKind

• MinError :: TErrorKind

• MaxError :: TErrorKind

• UserDefinedError :: TErrorKind

• ExecutionError :: TErrorKind

#### data Transaction

Abstract datatype for representing transactions.

Exported constructors:

### Exported functions:

```
queryAll :: (a \rightarrow Dynamic) \rightarrow Query [a]
```

A database query that returns all answers to an abstraction on a dynamic expression.

```
queryOne :: (a \rightarrow Dynamic) \rightarrow Query (Maybe a)
```

A database query that returns a single answer to an abstraction on a dynamic expression. It returns Nothing if no answer exists.

```
\texttt{queryOneWithDefault} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Query} \; \; \texttt{a}
```

A database query that returns a single answer to an abstraction on a dynamic expression. It returns the first argument if no answer exists.

```
queryJustOne :: (a \rightarrow Dynamic) \rightarrow Query a
```

A database query that returns a single answer to an abstraction on a dynamic expression. It fails if no answer exists.

```
dynamicExists :: Dynamic 	o Query Bool
```

A database query that returns True if there exists the argument facts (without free variables!) and False, otherwise.

```
\texttt{transformQ} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Query} \; \, \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Query} \; \, \texttt{b}
```

Transforms a database query from one result type to another according to a given mapping.

```
runQ :: Query a \rightarrow IO a
```

Executes a database query on the current state of dynamic predicates. If other processes made changes to persistent predicates, these changes are read and made visible to the currently running program.

```
\mathtt{showTError} :: \mathtt{TError} \to \mathtt{String}
```

Transforms a transaction error into a string.

```
addDB :: Dynamic \rightarrow Transaction ()
```

Adds new facts (without free variables!) about dynamic predicates. Conditional dynamics are added only if the condition holds.

 $\mathtt{deleteDB} :: \mathtt{Dynamic} \to \mathtt{Transaction}$  ()

Deletes facts (without free variables!) about dynamic predicates. Conditional dynamics are deleted only if the condition holds.

 $\mathtt{getDB} \; :: \; \mathtt{Query} \; \mathtt{a} \; \to \; \mathtt{Transaction} \; \mathtt{a}$ 

Returns the result of a database query in a transaction.

 $returnT :: a \rightarrow Transaction a$ 

The empty transaction that directly returns its argument.

doneT :: Transaction ()

The empty transaction that returns nothing.

 $\mathtt{errorT} \,:: \, \mathtt{TError} \, o \, \mathtt{Transaction} \, \, \mathtt{a}$ 

Abort a transaction with a specific transaction error.

 $\mathtt{failT} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{Transaction} \; \mathtt{a}$ 

Abort a transaction with a general error message.

(|>>=) :: Transaction a  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  Transaction b)  $\rightarrow$  Transaction b

Sequential composition of transactions.

(|>>) :: Transaction a ightarrow Transaction b ightarrow Transaction b

Sequential composition of transactions.

 $sequenceT :: [Transaction a] \rightarrow Transaction [a]$ 

Executes a sequence of transactions and collects all results in a list.

 $\mathtt{sequenceT}_- :: [\mathtt{Transaction} \ \mathtt{a}] \ o \ \mathtt{Transaction} \ ()$ 

Executes a sequence of transactions and ignores the results.

 $\texttt{mapT} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; \texttt{[b]}$ 

Maps a transaction function on a list of elements. The results of all transactions are collected in a list.

 $\texttt{mapT}_{-} \, :: \, (\texttt{a} \, \to \, \texttt{Transaction} \, \, \texttt{b}) \, \to \, [\texttt{a}] \, \to \, \texttt{Transaction} \, \, ()$ 

Maps a transaction function on a list of elements. The results of all transactions are ignored.

 ${ t runT}$  :: Transaction a o IO (Either a TError)

Executes a possibly composed transaction on the current state of dynamic predicates as a single transaction.

Before the transaction is executed, the access to all persistent predicates is locked (i.e., no other process can perform a transaction in parallel). After the successful transaction, the access is unlocked so that the updates performed in this transaction become persistent and visible to other processes. Otherwise (i.e., in case of a failure or abort of the transaction), the changes of the transaction to persistent predicates are ignored and Nothing is returned.

In general, a transaction should terminate and all failures inside a transaction should be handled (execept for an explicit failT that leads to an abort of the transaction). If a transaction is externally interrupted (e.g., by killing the process), some locks might never be removed. However, they can be explicitly removed by deleting the corresponding lock files reported at startup time.

## $\texttt{runJustT} \; :: \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{a}$

Executes a possibly composed transaction on the current state of dynamic predicates as a single transaction. Similarly to runT but a run-time error is raised if the execution of the transaction fails.

#### runTNA :: Transaction a ightarrow IO (Either a TError)

Executes a possibly composed transaction as a Non-Atomic(!) sequence of its individual database updates. Thus, the argument is not executed as a single transaction in contrast to runT, i.e., no predicates are locked and individual updates are not undone in case of a transaction error. This operation could be applied to execute a composed transaction without the overhead caused by (the current implementation of) transactions if one is sure that locking is not necessary (e.g., if the transaction contains only database reads and transaction error raising).

### A.2.11 Library DaVinci

Binding for the daVinci graph visualization tool.

This library supports the visualization of graphs by the daVinci graph drawing tool through the following features:

- Graphs are displayed by the main functions dvDisplay or dvDisplayInit
- Graphs to be displayed are constructed by the functions:

dvNewGraph: takes a list of nodes to construct a graph

dvSimpleNode: a node without outgoing edges

dvNodeWithEdges: a node with a list of outgoing edges

dvSimpleEdge: an edge to a particular node

The constructors dvSimpleNode/dvNodeWithEdges/dvSimpleEdge have a graph identifier (type DvId) as a first argument. This identifier is a free variable (since type DvId is abstract) and can be used in other functions to refer to this node or edge.

- The constructor functions for graph entities take an event handler (of type "DvWindow -> Success") as the last argument. This event handler is executed whenever the user clicks on the corresponding graph entity.
- There are a number of predefined event handlers to manipulate existing graphs (see functions dvSetNodeColor, dvAddNode, dvSetEdgeColor, dvAddEdge, dvDelEdge, dvSetClick-Handler). dvEmptyH is the "empty handler" which does nothing.

For a correct installation of this library, the constant dvStartCmd defined below must be correctly set to start your local installation of DaVinci.

#### **Exported types:**

type DvWindow = Port DvScheduleMsg

#### data DvId

The abstract datatype for identifying nodes in a graph. Used by the various functions to create and manipulate graphs.

Exported constructors:

### data DvGraph

The abstract datatype for graphs represented by daVinci. Such graphs are constructed from a list of nodes by the function dvNewGraph.

Exported constructors:

#### data DvNode

The abstract datatype for nodes in a graph represented by daVinci. Nodes are constructed by the functions dvSimpleNode and dvNodeWithEdges.

Exported constructors:

## data DvEdge

The abstract datatype for edges in a graph represented by daVinci. Edges are constructed by the function dvSimpleEdge.

Exported constructors:

### data DvScheduleMsg

The abstract datatype for communicating with the daVinci visualization tool. The constructors of this datatype are not important since all communications are wrapped in this library. The only relevant point is that Port DvScheduleMsg -> Success is the type of an event handler that can manipulate a graph visualized by daVinci (see dvSetNodeColor, dvAddNode etc).

Exported constructors:

```
Exported functions:
```

```
dvDisplay :: DvGraph \rightarrow IO ()
       Displays a graph with daVinci and run the scheduler for handling events.
dvDisplayInit :: DvGraph 
ightarrow (Port DvScheduleMsg 
ightarrow Success) 
ightarrow IO ()
       Displays a graph with daVinci and run the scheduler for handling events after perform-
       ing some initialization events.
{\tt dvNewGraph} \ :: \ [{\tt DvNode}] \ \to \ {\tt DvGraph}
       Constructs a new graph from a list of nodes.
\texttt{dvSimpleNode} \ :: \ \texttt{DvId} \ \to \ \texttt{String} \ \to \ \texttt{(Port DvScheduleMsg} \ \to \ \texttt{Success)} \ \to \ \texttt{DvNode}
       A node without outgoing edges.
dvNodeWithEdges :: DvId \rightarrow String \rightarrow [DvEdge] \rightarrow (Port DvScheduleMsg \rightarrow Success)

ightarrow DvNode
       A node with a list of outgoing edges.
\texttt{dvSimpleEdge} \ :: \ \texttt{DvId} \ \to \ \texttt{DvId} \ \to \ \texttt{(Port DvScheduleMsg} \ \to \ \texttt{Success)} \ \to \ \texttt{DvEdge}
       An edge to a particular node.
dvSetNodeColor :: DvId 	o String 	o Port DvScheduleMsg 	o Success
       An event handler that sets the color (second argument) of a node.
\texttt{dvAddNode} \; :: \; \texttt{DvId} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(Port DvScheduleMsg} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Success)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Port}
\texttt{DvScheduleMsg} \to \texttt{Success}
       An event handler that adds a new node to the graph.
dvSetEdgeColor :: DvId \rightarrow String \rightarrow Port DvScheduleMsg \rightarrow Success
       An event handler that sets the color (second argument) of an edge.
\texttt{dvAddEdge} \; :: \; \texttt{DvId} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{DvId} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{DvId} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(Port DvScheduleMsg} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Success)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Port}
{\tt DvScheduleMsg} \, \to \, {\tt Success}
       An event handler that adds a new edge to the graph.
{\tt dvDelEdge} \; :: \; {\tt DvId} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Port} \; \; {\tt DvScheduleMsg} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Success}
       An event handler that deletes an existing edge from the graph.
dvSetClickHandler :: DvId 
ightarrow (Port DvScheduleMsg 
ightarrow Success) 
ightarrow Port
\texttt{DvScheduleMsg} \to \texttt{Success}
       An event handler that changes the event handler of a node or edge.
dvEmptyH :: Port DvScheduleMsg \rightarrow Success
```

The "empty" event handler.

### A.2.12 Library Directory

Library for accessing the directory structure of the underlying operating system.

### Exported functions:

```
doesFileExist :: String \rightarrow IO Bool
```

Returns true if the argument is the name of an existing file.

```
doesDirectoryExist :: String \rightarrow IO Bool
```

Returns true if the argument is the name of an existing directory.

```
\mathtt{fileSize} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{IO} \; \; \mathtt{Int}
```

Returns the size of the file.

```
{\tt getModificationTime} \ :: \ {\tt String} \ \to \ {\tt IO} \ {\tt ClockTime}
```

Returns the modification time of the file.

```
getCurrentDirectory :: IO String
```

Returns the current working directory.

```
\mathtt{setCurrentDirectory} :: \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{IO} ()
```

Sets the current working directory.

```
getDirectoryContents :: String \rightarrow IO [String]
```

Returns the list of all entries in a directory.

```
createDirectory :: String 
ightarrow IO ()
```

Creates a new directory with the given name.

```
\texttt{createDirectoryIfMissing} \; :: \; \texttt{Bool} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{()}
```

Creates a new directory with the given name if it does not already exist. If the first parameter is True it will also create all missing parent directories.

```
removeDirectory :: String \rightarrow IO ()
```

Deletes a directory from the file system.

```
renameDirectory :: String 
ightarrow String 
ightarrow IO ()
```

Renames a directory.

```
getHomeDirectory :: IO String
```

Return the home directory of the current user.

```
getTemporaryDirectory :: IO String
```

Return the temporary directory of the operating system.

```
removeFile :: String 
ightarrow IO ()
```

Deletes a file from the file system.

```
renameFile :: String 	o String 	o IO ()
```

Renames a file.

```
copyFile :: String \rightarrow String \rightarrow IO ()
```

Copy the contents from one file to another file

### A.2.13 Library Dynamic

Library for dynamic predicates. <sup>7</sup> \_dyn.html" > This paper contains a description of the basic ideas behind this library.

Currently, it is still experimental so that its interface might be slightly changed in the future.

A dynamic predicate p with arguments of type t1,...,tn must be declared by:

```
p :: t1 -> ... -> tn -> Dynamic
```

p = dynamic

A dynamic predicate where all facts should be persistently stored in the directory DIR must be declared by:

```
p :: t1 -> ... -> tn -> Dynamic
```

p = persistent "file:DIR"

Remark: This library has been revised to the library Database. Thus, it might not be further supported in the future.

#### Exported types:

data Dynamic

The general type of dynamic predicates.

Exported constructors:

### Exported functions:

dynamic :: a

dynamic is only used for the declaration of a dynamic predicate and should not be used elsewhere.

```
\mathtt{persistent} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{a}
```

<sup>7</sup>http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~mh/papers/JFLP04

persistent is only used for the declaration of a persistent dynamic predicate and should not be used elsewhere.

(<>) :: Dynamic o Dynamic o Dynamic

Combine two dynamics.

(|>) :: Dynamic  $\rightarrow$  Bool  $\rightarrow$  Dynamic

Restrict a dynamic with a condition.

(|&>) :: Dynamic  $\rightarrow$  Success  $\rightarrow$  Dynamic

Restrict a dynamic with a constraint.

 $\mathtt{assert} \, :: \, \mathtt{Dynamic} \, \to \, \mathtt{IO} \, \, \texttt{()}$ 

Asserts new facts (without free variables!) about dynamic predicates. Conditional dynamics are asserted only if the condition holds.

 $retract :: Dynamic \rightarrow IO Bool$ 

Deletes facts (without free variables!) about dynamic predicates. Conditional dynamics are retracted only if the condition holds. Returns True if all facts to be retracted exist, otherwise False is returned.

 $\mathtt{getKnowledge} :: \mathtt{IO} \ (\mathtt{Dynamic} \ o \ \mathtt{Success})$ 

Returns the knowledge at a particular point of time about dynamic predicates. If other processes made changes to persistent predicates, these changes are read and made visible to the currently running program.

 ${\tt getDynamicSolutions}$  :: (a o Dynamic) o IO [a]

Returns all answers to an abstraction on a dynamic expression. If other processes made changes to persistent predicates, these changes are read and made visible to the currently running program.

 ${ t getDynamicSolution}:: ({ t a} 
ightarrow { t Dynamic}) 
ightarrow { t IO} \ ({ t Maybe a})$ 

Returns an answer to an abstraction on a dynamic expression. Returns Nothing if no answer exists. If other processes made changes to persistent predicates, these changes are read and made visible to the currently running program.

 $isKnown :: Dynamic \rightarrow IO Bool$ 

Returns True if there exists the argument facts (without free variables!) and False, otherwise.

transaction :: IO a ightarrow IO (Maybe a)

Perform an action (usually containing updates of various dynamic predicates) as a single transaction. This is the preferred way to execute any changes to persistent dynamic predicates if there might be more than one process that may modify the definition of such predicates in parallel.

Before the transaction is executed, the access to all persistent predicates is locked (i.e., no other process can perform a transaction in parallel). After the successful transaction, the access is unlocked so that the updates performed in this transaction become persistent and visible to other processes. Otherwise (i.e., in case of a failure or abort of the transaction), the changes of the transaction to persistent predicates are ignored and Nothing is returned.

In general, a transaction should terminate and all failures inside a transaction should be handled (execept for abortTransaction). If a transaction is externally interrupted (e.g., by killing the process), some locks might never be removed. However, they can be explicitly removed by deleting the corresponding lock files reported at startup time.

Nested transactions are not supported and lead to a failure.

```
\texttt{transactionWithErrorCatch} \; :: \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; (\texttt{Either a IOError})
```

Perform an action (usually containing updates of various dynamic predicates) as a single transaction. This is similar to **transaction** but an execution error is caught and returned instead of printing it.

```
abortTransaction :: IO a
```

Aborts the current transaction. If a transaction is aborted, the remaining actions of the transaction are not executed and all changes to **persistent** dynamic predicates made in this transaction are ignored.

abortTransaction should only be used in a transaction. Although the execution of abortTransaction always fails (basically, it writes an abort record in log files, unlock them and then fails), the failure is handled inside transaction.

### A.2.14 Library FileGoodies

A collection of useful operations when dealing with files.

### Exported functions:

```
separatorChar :: Char
```

The character for separating hierarchies in file names. On UNIX systems the value is /.

```
pathSeparatorChar :: Char
```

The character for separating names in path expressions. On UNIX systems the value is :.

#### suffixSeparatorChar :: Char

The character for separating suffixes in file names. On UNIX systems the value is ...

#### $isAbsolute :: String \rightarrow Bool$

Is the argument an absolute name?

#### $dirName :: String \rightarrow String$

Extracts the directory prefix of a given (Unix) file name. Returns "." if there is no prefix.

# $\texttt{baseName} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \to \; \texttt{String}$

Extracts the base name without directory prefix of a given (Unix) file name.

# ${\tt splitDirectoryBaseName} \ :: \ {\tt String} \ \to \ ({\tt String,String})$

Splits a (Unix) file name into the directory prefix and the base name. The directory prefix is "." if there is no real prefix in the name.

# $\mathtt{stripSuffix} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{String}$

Strips a suffix (the last suffix starting with a dot) from a file name.

### $fileSuffix :: String \rightarrow String$

Yields the suffix (the last suffix starting with a dot) from given file name.

```
splitBaseName :: String \rightarrow (String, String)
```

Splits a file name into prefix and suffix (the last suffix starting with a dot and the rest).

```
splitPath :: String \rightarrow [String]
```

Splits a path string into list of directory names.

```
\texttt{findFileInPath} \ :: \ \texttt{String} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[String]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[String]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{IO} \ (\texttt{Maybe String})
```

Included for backward compatibility. Use lookupFileInPath instead!

```
\texttt{lookupFileInPath} \ :: \ \texttt{String} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[String]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[String]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{IO} \ (\texttt{Maybe String})
```

Looks up the first file with a possible suffix in a list of directories. Returns Nothing if such a file does not exist.

```
\texttt{getFileInPath} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{String}
```

Gets the first file with a possible suffix in a list of directories. An error message is delivered if there is no such file.

### A.2.15 Library Float

A collection of operations on floating point numbers.

# **Exported functions:**

- $\text{(+.)} \ :: \ \mathsf{Float} \ \to \ \mathsf{Float} \ \to \ \mathsf{Float}$   $\mathsf{Addition} \ \text{on floats}.$
- (-.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Float Subtraction on floats.
- (\*.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Float Multiplication on floats.
- (/.) :: Float  $\rightarrow$  Float  $\rightarrow$  Float Division on floats.
- i2f :: Int  $\rightarrow$  Float Conversion function from integers to floats.

 $\texttt{truncate} \; :: \; \texttt{Float} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int}$ 

Conversion function from floats to integers. The result is the closest integer between the argument and 0.

 $\mathtt{round} \; :: \; \mathtt{Float} \; \to \; \mathtt{Int}$ 

Conversion function from floats to integers. The result is the nearest integer to the argument. If the argument is equidistant between two integers, it is rounded to the closest even integer value.

- $\operatorname{sqrt} :: \operatorname{Float} \to \operatorname{Float}$   $\operatorname{Square \ root}.$
- $\log :: Float \rightarrow Float$ Natural logarithm.
- $exp :: Float \rightarrow Float$ Natural exponent.
- $\mathtt{sin} :: \mathtt{Float} \to \mathtt{Float}$  Sine.
- $cos :: Float \rightarrow Float$ Cosine.
- $\mbox{tan } :: \mbox{Float} \rightarrow \mbox{Float}$   $\mbox{Tangent}.$
- $\begin{array}{c} \mathtt{atan} \ :: \ \mathtt{Float} \ \to \ \mathtt{Float} \\ \\ \mathrm{Arc \ tangent.} \end{array}$

# A.2.16 Library Global

Library for handling global entities. A global entity has a name declared in the program. Its value can be accessed and modified by IO actions. Furthermore, global entities can be declared as persistent so that their values are stored across different program executions.

Currently, it is still experimental so that its interface might be slightly changed in the future.

A global entity g with an initial value v of type t must be declared by:

```
g :: Global t
g = global v spec
```

Here, the type t must not contain type variables and spec specifies the storage mechanism for the global entity (see type GlobalSpec).

### Exported types:

#### data Global

The type of a global entity.

Exported constructors:

#### data GlobalSpec

The storage mechanism for the global entity.

Exported constructors:

- Temporary :: GlobalSpec
  - Temporary
    - the global value exists only during a single execution of a program
- ullet Persistent :: String o GlobalSpec

Persistent f

 the global value is stored persisently in file f (which is created and initialized if it does not exists)

# Exported functions:

```
{	t global} :: {	t a} 
ightarrow {	t Global Spec} 
ightarrow {	t Global a}
```

global is only used for the declaration of a global value and should not be used elsewhere. In the future, it might become a keyword.

```
\tt readGlobal :: Global \ a \ \rightarrow \ IO \ a
```

Reads the current value of a global.

```
writeGlobal :: Global a 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow IO ()
```

Updates the value of a global. The value is evaluated to a ground constructor term before it is updated.

# A.2.17 Library Global Variable

Library for handling global variables. A global variable has a name declared in the program. Its value (a data term possibly containing free variables) can be accessed and modified by IO actions. In contast to global entities (as defined in the library Global), global variables can contain logic variables shared with computations running in the same computation space. As a consequence, global variables cannot be persistent, their values are not kept across different program executions. Currently, it is still experimental so that its interface might be slightly changed in the future.

A global variable g with an initial value v of type t must be declared by:

```
g :: GVar t
g = gvar v
```

Here, the type t must not contain type variables. v is the initial value for every program run.

Note: the implementation in PAKCS is based on threading a state through the execution. Thus, it might be the case that some updates of global variables are lost if fancy features like unsafe operations or debugging support are used.

## Exported types:

data GVar

The general type of global variables.

Exported constructors:

#### **Exported functions:**

```
\mathtt{gvar} :: \mathtt{a} \to \mathtt{GVar} \ \mathtt{a}
```

gvar is only used for the declaration of a global variable and should not be used elsewhere. In the future, it might become a keyword.

```
{\tt readGVar} :: {\tt GVar} a 	o {\tt IO} a
```

Reads the current value of a global variable.

```
writeGVar :: GVar a \rightarrow a \rightarrow IO ()
```

Updates the value of a global variable. The associated term is evaluated to a data term and might contain free variables.

#### A.2.18 Library GUI

Library for GUI programming in Curry (based on Tcl/Tk). This paper contains a description of the basic ideas behind this library.

This library is an improved and updated version of the library Tk. The latter might not be supported in the future.

### Exported types:

### data GuiPort

The port to a GUI is just the stream connection to a GUI where Tcl/Tk communication is done.

Exported constructors:

### data Widget

The type of possible widgets in a GUI.

Exported constructors:

- ullet PlainButton :: [ConfItem] o Widget PlainButton
  - a button in a GUI whose event handler is activated if the user presses the button
- ullet Canvas :: [ConfItem] o Widget Canvas
  - a canvas to draw pictures containing CanvasItems
- ullet CheckButton :: [ConfItem] o Widget CheckButton
  - a check button: it has value "0" if it is unchecked and value "1" if it is checked
- ullet Entry :: [ConfItem] o Widget Entry
  - an entry widget for entering single lines
- ullet Label :: [ConfItem] o Widget Label
  - a label for showing a text
- ullet ListBox :: [ConfItem] o Widget ListBox
  - a widget containing a list of items for selection
- ullet Message :: [ConfItem] o Widget Message
  - a message for showing simple string values

```
ullet MenuButton :: [ConfItem] 	o Widget MenuButton
```

- a button with a pull-down menu
- ullet Scale :: Int o Int o [ConfItem] o Widget Scale
  - a scale widget to input values by a slider
- ullet ScrollH :: WidgetRef o [ConfItem] o Widget ScrollH
  - a horizontal scroll bar
- ullet ScrollV :: WidgetRef o [ConfItem] o Widget ScrollV
  - a vertical scroll bar
- ullet TextEdit :: [ConfItem] o Widget TextEdit
  - a text editor widget to show and manipulate larger text paragraphs
- ullet Row :: [ConfCollection] o [Widget] o Widget Row
  - a horizontal alignment of widgets
- ullet Col :: [ConfCollection] o [Widget] o Widget Col
  - a vertical alignment of widgets
- $\bullet \ \mathtt{Matrix} \ :: \ [\mathtt{ConfCollection}] \ \to \ [[\mathtt{Widget}]] \ \to \ \mathtt{Widget}$   $\mathtt{Matrix}$ 
  - a 2-dimensional (matrix) alignment of widgets

#### data ConfItem

The data type for possible configurations of a widget.

Exported constructors:

ullet Active :: Bool o ConfItem Active

- define the active state for buttons, entries, etc.
- ullet Anchor :: String o ConfItem

Anchor

- alignment of information inside a widget where the argument must be: n, ne, e, se, s, sw, w, nw, or center
- ullet Background :: String o ConfItem

Background

- the background color
- ullet Foreground :: String o ConfItem

Foreground

- the foreground color
- ullet Handler :: Event o (GuiPort o IO [ReconfigureItem]) o ConfItem Handler
  - an event handler associated to a widget. The event handler returns a list of widget ref/configuration pairs that are applied after the handler in order to configure GUI widgets
- ullet Height :: Int o ConfItem Height
  - the height of a widget (chars for text, pixels for graphics)
- ullet CheckInit :: String o ConfItem

CheckInit

- initial value for checkbuttons
- ullet CanvasItems :: [CanvasItem] ightarrow ConfItem

CanvasItems

- list of items contained in a canvas
- ullet List :: [String] o ConfItem

List

- list of values shown in a listbox
- ullet Menu :: [MenuItem] o ConfItem Menu
  - iiciiu
    - the items of a menu button

```
ullet WRef :: WidgetRef 	o ConfItem WRef
```

- a reference to this widget
- - an initial text contents
- ullet Width :: Int o ConfItem Width
  - the width of a widget (chars for text, pixels for graphics)
- Fill :: ConfItem

Fill

- fill widget in both directions
- FillX :: ConfItem

FillX

- fill widget in horizontal direction
- FillY :: ConfItem

FillY

- fill widget in vertical direction
- TclOption :: String  $\rightarrow$  ConfItem TclOption
  - further options in Tcl syntax (unsafe!)

# data ReconfigureItem

Data type for describing configurations that are applied to a widget or GUI by some event handler.

 $Exported\ constructors:$ 

- ullet WidgetConf :: WidgetRef o ConfItem o ReconfigureItem WidgetConf wref conf
  - reconfigure the widget referred by wref with configuration item conf

ullet StreamHandler :: Handle o (Handle o GuiPort o IO [ReconfigureItem]) o ReconfigureItem

StreamHandler hdl handler

- add a new handler to the GUI that processes inputs on an input stream referred by hdl
- ullet RemoveStreamHandler :: Handle ightarrow ReconfigureItem

RemoveStreamHandler hdl

- remove a handler for an input stream referred by hdl from the GUI (usually used to remove handlers for closed streams)

#### data Event

The data type of possible events on which handlers can react. This list is still incomplete and might be extended or restructured in future releases of this library.

Exported constructors:

• DefaultEvent :: Event

DefaultEvent

- the default event of the widget
- MouseButton1 :: Event

MouseButton1

- left mouse button pressed
- MouseButton2 :: Event

MouseButton2

- middle mouse button pressed
- MouseButton3 :: Event

MouseButton3

- right mouse button pressed
- KeyPress :: Event

KeyPress

- any key is pressed
- Return :: Event

Return

- return key is pressed

#### data ConfCollection

The data type for possible configurations of widget collections (e.g., columns, rows).

# Exported constructors:

- CenterAlign :: ConfCollection CenterAlign
  - centered alignment
- LeftAlign :: ConfCollection LeftAlign
  - left alignment
- RightAlign :: ConfCollection
   RightAlign
  - right alignment
- TopAlign :: ConfCollection
  TopAlign
  - top alignment
- BottomAlign :: ConfCollection
  BottomAlign
  - bottom alignment

## data MenuItem

The data type for specifying items in a menu.

## Exported constructors:

- ullet MButton :: (GuiPort o IO [ReconfigureItem]) o String o MenuItem MButton
  - a button with an associated command and a label string
- MSeparator :: MenuItem MSeparator
  - a separator between menu entries
- ullet MMenuButton :: String o [MenuItem] o MenuItem MMenuButton

- a submenu with a label string

## data CanvasItem

The data type of items in a canvas. The last argument are further options in Tcl/Tk (for testing).

# Exported constructors:

```
ullet CLine :: [(Int,Int)] 	o String 	o CanvasItem
```

```
ullet CPolygon :: [(Int,Int)] 	o String 	o CanvasItem
```

```
ullet CRectangle :: (Int,Int) 	o (Int,Int) 	o String 	o CanvasItem
```

```
ullet COval :: (Int,Int) 	o (Int,Int) 	o String 	o CanvasItem
```

ullet CText :: (Int,Int) o String o String o CanvasItem

## data WidgetRef

The (hidden) data type of references to a widget in a GUI window. Note that the constructor WRefLabel will not be exported so that values can only be created inside this module.

Exported constructors:

## data Style

The data type of possible text styles.

# Exported constructors:

- Bold :: Style
  - Bold
    - text in bold font
- Italic :: Style
  - Italic
    - text in italic font
- Underline :: Style
  - Underline
    - underline text
- ullet Fg :: Color ightarrow Style

Fg

- foreground color, i.e., color of the text font
- ullet Bg :: Color o Style

Bg

- background color of the text

## data Color

The data type of possible colors.

# $Exported\ constructors:$

- Black :: Color
- Blue :: Color
- Brown :: Color
- Cyan :: Color
- Gold :: Color
- Gray :: Color
- Green :: Color
- Magenta :: Color
- Navy :: Color
- Orange :: Color
- Pink :: Color
- Purple :: Color
- Red :: Color
- Tomato :: Color
- Turquoise :: Color
- Violet :: Color
- White :: Color
- Yellow :: Color

# Exported functions:

 $row :: [Widget] \rightarrow Widget$ 

Horizontal alignment of widgets.

 $col :: [Widget] \rightarrow Widget$ 

Vertical alignment of widgets.

 $\mathtt{matrix} :: [[\mathtt{Widget}]] \to \mathtt{Widget}$ 

Matrix alignment of widgets.

 $debugTcl :: Widget \rightarrow IO$  ()

Prints the generated Tcl commands of a main widget (useful for debugging).

 $\texttt{runPassiveGUI} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Widget} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{GuiPort}$ 

IO action to show a Widget in a new GUI window in passive mode, i.e., ignore all GUI events.

runGUI :: String  $\rightarrow$  Widget  $\rightarrow$  IO ()

IO action to run a Widget in a new window.

runGUIwithParams :: String o String o Widget o IO ()

IO action to run a Widget in a new window.

 $\texttt{runInitGUI} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Widget} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(GuiPort} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{[ReconfigureItem])} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{()}$ 

IO action to run a Widget in a new window. The GUI events are processed after executing an initial action on the GUI.

<code>runInitGUI'</code> :: String o Widget o (GuiPort o IO ()) o IO ()

IO action to run a Widget in a new window (deprecated operation, only included for backward compatibility). Use operation runInitGUI!

 $\verb|runInitGUI| with \verb|Params| :: String| \to String| \to Widget| \to (GuiPort| \to IO| [ReconfigureItem])| \to IO| ()$ 

IO action to run a Widget in a new window. The GUI events are processed after executing an initial action on the GUI.

runInitGUIwithParams' :: String o String o Widget o (GuiPort o IO ()) o IO ()

IO action to run a Widget in a new window (deprecated operation, only included for backward compatibility). Use operation runInitGUIwithParams!

runControlledGUI :: String o (Widget,a o GuiPort o IO ()) o [a] o IO ()

Runs a Widget in a new GUI window and process GUI events. In addition, an event handler is provided that process messages received from an external message stream. This operation is useful to run a GUI that should react on user events as well as messages sent to an external port.

```
runConfigControlledGUI :: String \to (Widget,a \to GuiPort \to IO [ReconfigureItem]) \to [a] \to IO ()
```

Runs a Widget in a new GUI window and process GUI events. In addition, an event handler is provided that process messages received from an external message stream. This operation is useful to run a GUI that should react on user events as well as messages sent to an external port.

```
runInitControlledGUI :: String \rightarrow (Widget,a \rightarrow GuiPort \rightarrow IO ()) \rightarrow (GuiPort \rightarrow IO [ReconfigureItem]) \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow IO ()
```

Runs a Widget in a new GUI window and process GUI events after executing an initial action on the GUI window. In addition, an event handler is provided that process messages received from an external message stream. This operation is useful to run a GUI that should react on user events as well as messages sent to an external port.

```
runHandlesControlledGUI :: String \rightarrow (Widget,[Handle \rightarrow GuiPort \rightarrow IO [ReconfigureItem]]) \rightarrow [Handle] \rightarrow IO ()
```

Runs a Widget in a new GUI window and process GUI events. In addition, a list of event handlers is provided that process inputs received from a corresponding list of handles to input streams. Thus, if the i-th handle has some data available, the i-th event handler is executed with the i-th handle as a parameter. This operation is useful to run a GUI that should react on inputs provided by other processes, e.g., via sockets.

```
runHandlesControlledGUI':: String \to (Widget,[Handle \to GuiPort \to IO ()]) \to [Handle] \to IO ()
```

Runs a Widget in a new GUI window and process GUI events (deprecated operation, only included for backward compatibility). Use operation runHandlesControlledGUI!

```
runInitHandlesControlledGUI :: String \rightarrow (Widget,[Handle \rightarrow GuiPort \rightarrow IO [ReconfigureItem]]) \rightarrow (GuiPort \rightarrow IO [ReconfigureItem]) \rightarrow [Handle] \rightarrow IO ()
```

Runs a Widget in a new GUI window and process GUI events after executing an initial action on the GUI window. In addition, a list of event handlers is provided that process inputs received from a corresponding list of handles to input streams. Thus, if the i-th handle has some data available, the i-th event handler is executed with the i-th handle as a parameter. This operation is useful to run a GUI that should react on inputs provided by other processes, e.g., via sockets.

```
runInitHandlesControlledGUI' :: String \rightarrow (Widget,[Handle \rightarrow GuiPort \rightarrow IO ()]) \rightarrow (GuiPort \rightarrow IO ()) \rightarrow [Handle] \rightarrow IO ()
```

Runs a Widget in a new GUI window and process GUI events after executing an initial action on the GUI window (deprecated operation, only included for backward compatibility). Use operation runInitHandlesControlledGUI!

 $\mathtt{setConfig} :: \mathtt{WidgetRef} o \mathtt{ConfItem} o \mathtt{GuiPort} o \mathtt{IO}$  ()

Changes the current configuration of a widget (deprecated operation, only included for backward compatibility). Warning: does not work for Command options!

exitGUI :: GuiPort ightarrow IO ()

An event handler for terminating the GUI.

 ${ t getValue}$  :: WidgetRef o GuiPort o IO String

Gets the (String) value of a variable in a GUI.

 $\mathtt{setValue} :: \mathtt{WidgetRef} o \mathtt{String} o \mathtt{GuiPort} o \mathtt{IO}$  ()

Sets the (String) value of a variable in a GUI.

 $\texttt{updateValue} \; :: \; (\texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WidgetRef} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{GuiPort} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; ()$ 

Updates the (String) value of a variable w.r.t. to an update function.

appendValue :: WidgetRef ightarrow String ightarrow GuiPort ightarrow IO ()

Appends a String value to the contents of a TextEdit widget and adjust the view to the end of the TextEdit widget.

appendStyledValue :: WidgetRef o String o [Style] o GuiPort o IO ()

Appends a String value with style tags to the contents of a TextEdit widget and adjust the view to the end of the TextEdit widget. Different styles can be combined, e.g., to get bold blue text on a red background. If Bold, Italic and Underline are combined, currently all but one of these are ignored. This is an experimental function and might be changed in the future.

 $\texttt{addRegionStyle} \; :: \; \texttt{WidgetRef} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Int,Int}) \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Int,Int}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Style} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{GuiPort} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; ()$ 

Adds a style value in a region of a TextEdit widget. The region is specified a start and end position similarly to getCursorPosition. Different styles can be combined, e.g., to get bold blue text on a red background. If Bold, Italic and Underline are combined, currently all but one of these are ignored. This is an experimental function and might be changed in the future.

 $\texttt{removeRegionStyle} \; :: \; \texttt{WidgetRef} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Int}, \texttt{Int}) \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Int}, \texttt{Int}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Style} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{GuiPort} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \\ \texttt{()}$ 

Removes a style value in a region of a TextEdit widget. The region is specified a start and end position similarly to getCursorPosition. This is an experimental function and might be changed in the future.

```
{	t getCursorPosition}:: {	t WidgetRef} 
ightarrow {	t GuiPort} 
ightarrow {	t IO} \ ({	t Int,Int})
```

Get the position (line,column) of the insertion cursor in a TextEdit widget. Lines are numbered from 1 and columns are numbered from 0.

```
\texttt{seeText} \; :: \; \texttt{WidgetRef} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Int,Int}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{GuiPort} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; ()
```

Adjust the view of a TextEdit widget so that the specified line/column character is visible. Lines are numbered from 1 and columns are numbered from 0.

```
focusInput :: WidgetRef 	o GuiPort 	o IO ()
```

Sets the input focus of this GUI to the widget referred by the first argument. This is useful for automatically selecting input entries in an application.

```
\texttt{addCanvas} \; :: \; \texttt{WidgetRef} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[CanvasItem]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{GuiPort} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{()}
```

Adds a list of canvas items to a canvas referred by the first argument.

```
popupMessage :: String \rightarrow IO ()
```

A simple popup message.

```
{\tt Cmd} \; :: \; ({\tt GuiPort} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; ()) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt ConfItem}
```

A simple event handler that can be associated to a widget. The event handler takes a GUI port as parameter in order to read or write values from/into the GUI.

```
\texttt{Command} \; :: \; (\texttt{GuiPort} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; [\texttt{ReconfigureItem}]) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{ConfItem}
```

An event handler that can be associated to a widget. The event handler takes a GUI port as parameter (in order to read or write values from/into the GUI) and returns a list of widget reference/configuration pairs which is applied after the handler in order to configure some GUI widgets.

```
{\tt Button} \ :: \ ({\tt GuiPort} \ \rightarrow \ {\tt IO} \ ({\tt )}) \ \rightarrow \ [{\tt ConfItem}] \ \rightarrow \ {\tt Widget}
```

A button with an associated event handler which is activated if the button is pressed.

```
\texttt{ConfigButton} \ :: \ (\texttt{GuiPort} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{IO} \ [\texttt{ReconfigureItem}]) \ \rightarrow \ [\texttt{ConfItem}] \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Widget}
```

A button with an associated event handler which is activated if the button is pressed. The event handler is a configuration handler (see Command) that allows the configuration of some widgets.

```
\texttt{TextEditScroll} \; :: \; [\texttt{ConfItem}] \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Widget}
```

A text edit widget with vertical and horizontal scrollbars. The argument contains the configuration options for the text edit widget.

```
\texttt{ListBoxScroll} \ :: \ [\texttt{ConfItem}] \ \to \ \texttt{Widget}
```

A list box widget with vertical and horizontal scrollbars. The argument contains the configuration options for the list box widget.

# ${\tt CanvasScroll} \ :: \ [{\tt ConfItem}] \ \to \ {\tt Widget}$

A canvas widget with vertical and horizontal scrollbars. The argument contains the configuration options for the text edit widget.

### $EntryScroll :: [ConfItem] \rightarrow Widget$

An entry widget with a horizontal scrollbar. The argument contains the configuration options for the entry widget.

### getOpenFile :: IO String

Pops up a GUI for selecting an existing file. The file with its full path name will be returned (or "" if the user cancels the selection).

# $\texttt{getOpenFileWithTypes} \; :: \; \texttt{[(String,String)]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{String}$

Pops up a GUI for selecting an existing file. The parameter is a list of pairs of file types that could be selected. A file type pair consists of a name and an extension for that file type. The file with its full path name will be returned (or "" if the user cancels the selection).

## getSaveFile :: IO String

Pops up a GUI for choosing a file to save some data. If the user chooses an existing file, she/he will asked to confirm to overwrite it. The file with its full path name will be returned (or "" if the user cancels the selection).

## $getSaveFileWithTypes :: [(String,String)] \rightarrow IO String$

Pops up a GUI for choosing a file to save some data. The parameter is a list of pairs of file types that could be selected. A file type pair consists of a name and an extension for that file type. If the user chooses an existing file, she/he will asked to confirm to overwrite it. The file with its full path name will be returned (or "" if the user cancels the selection).

#### chooseColor :: IO String

Pops up a GUI dialog box to select a color. The name of the color will be returned (or "" if the user cancels the selection).

#### A.2.19 Library Integer

A collection of common operations on integer numbers. Most operations make no assumption on the precision of integers. Operation bitNot is necessarily an exception.

# **Exported functions:**

$$\mathtt{pow} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$$

The value of pow a b is a raised to the power of b. Fails if  $b < \theta$ . Executes in  $O(\log b)$  steps.

$$\mathtt{ilog} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \to \; \mathtt{Int}$$

The value of  $ilog\ n$  is the floor of the logarithm in the base 10 of n. Fails if n <= 0. For positive integers, the returned value is 1 less the number of digits in the decimal representation of n.

$$\mathtt{isqrt} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$$

The value of  $isqrt\ n$  is the floor of the square root of n. Fails if  $n < \theta$ . Executes in  $O(\log n)$  steps, but there must be a better way.

$$\texttt{factorial} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int}$$

The value of factorial n is the factorial of n. Fails if n < 0.

$${\tt binomial} \; :: \; {\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int}$$

The value of binomial n m is  $n(n-1)...(n-m+1)/m(m-1)^*...1$  Fails if  $m \le 0$  or  $n \le m$ .

$$\mathtt{abs} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \to \; \mathtt{Int}$$

The value of abs n is the absolute value of n.

$$\max 3 :: a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$$

Returns the maximum of the three arguments.

$$min3 :: a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$$

Returns the minimum of the three arguments.

$$maxlist :: [a] \rightarrow a$$

Returns the maximum of a list of integer values. Fails if the list is empty.

$$\mathtt{minlist} \; :: \; [\mathtt{a}] \; \to \; \mathtt{a}$$

Returns the minimum of a list of integer values. Fails if the list is empty.

$$\mathtt{bitTrunc} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$$

The value of  $bitTrunc \ n \ m$  is the value of the n least significant bits of m.

$$\mathtt{bitAnd} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$$

Returns the bitwise AND of the two arguments.

$$\mathtt{bitOr} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$$

Returns the bitwise inclusive OR of the two arguments.

 $\mathtt{bitNot} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$ 

Returns the bitwise NOT of the argument. Since integers have unlimited precision, only the 32 least significant bits are computed.

 $\mathtt{bitXor} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$ 

Returns the bitwise exclusive OR of the two arguments.

 $\mathtt{even} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Returns whether an integer is even

 $\mathtt{odd} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Returns whether an integer is odd

# A.2.20 Library IO

Library for IO operations like reading and writing files that are not already contained in the prelude.

# **Exported types:**

#### data Handle

The abstract type of a handle for a stream.

Exported constructors:

#### data IOMode

The modes for opening a file.

Exported constructors:

• ReadMode :: IOMode

• WriteMode :: IOMode

• AppendMode :: IOMode

#### data SeekMode

The modes for positioning with hSeek in a file.

Exported constructors:

• AbsoluteSeek :: SeekMode

• RelativeSeek :: SeekMode

• SeekFromEnd :: SeekMode

# Exported functions:

stdin :: Handle

Standard input stream.

stdout :: Handle

Standard output stream.

stderr :: Handle

Standard error stream.

openFile :: String ightarrow IOMode ightarrow IO Handle

Opens a file in specified mode and returns a handle to it.

 $hClose :: Handle \rightarrow IO ()$ 

Closes a file handle and flushes the buffer in case of output file.

 $hFlush :: Handle \rightarrow IO ()$ 

Flushes the buffer associated to handle in case of output file.

 $\mathtt{hIsEOF} \; :: \; \mathtt{Handle} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{IO} \; \, \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Is handle at end of file?

isEOF :: IO Bool

Is standard input at end of file?

 $hSeek :: Handle \rightarrow SeekMode \rightarrow Int \rightarrow IO$  ()

Set the position of a handle to a seekable stream (e.g., a file). If the second argument is AbsoluteSeek, SeekFromEnd, or RelativeSeek, the position is set relative to the beginning of the file, to the end of the file, or to the current position, respectively.

 $\texttt{hWaitForInput} \; :: \; \texttt{Handle} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \, \texttt{Bool}$ 

Waits until input is available on the given handle. If no input is available within t milliseconds, it returns False, otherwise it returns True.

 $\texttt{hWaitForInputs} \; :: \; \texttt{[Handle]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{Int}$ 

Waits until input is available on some of the given handles. If no input is available within t milliseconds, it returns -1, otherwise it returns the index of the corresponding handle with the available data.

 $hWaitForInputOrMsg :: Handle \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow IO (Either Handle [a])$ 

Waits until input is available on a given handles or a message in the message stream. Usually, the message stream comes from an external port. Thus, this operation implements a committed choice over receiving input from an IO handle or an external port.

Note that the implementation of this operation works only with Sicstus-Prolog 3.8.5 or higher (due to a bug in previous versions of Sicstus-Prolog).

```
\texttt{hWaitForInputsOrMsg} \ :: \ [\texttt{Handle}] \ \rightarrow \ [\texttt{a}] \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{IO} \ (\texttt{Either Int} \ [\texttt{a}])
```

Waits until input is available on some of the given handles or a message in the message stream. Usually, the message stream comes from an external port. Thus, this operation implements a committed choice over receiving input from IO handles or an external port.

Note that the implementation of this operation works only with Sicstus-Prolog 3.8.5 or higher (due to a bug in previous versions of Sicstus-Prolog).

 $hReady :: Handle \rightarrow IO Bool$ 

Checks whether an input is available on a given handle.

 $hGetChar :: Handle \rightarrow IO Char$ 

Reads a character from an input handle and returns it.

 $\texttt{hGetLine} \; :: \; \texttt{Handle} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{String}$ 

Reads a line from an input handle and returns it.

 $hGetContents :: Handle \rightarrow IO String$ 

Reads the complete contents from an input handle and closes the input handle before returning the contents.

getContents :: IO String

Reads the complete contents from the standard input stream until EOF.

 $hPutChar :: Handle \rightarrow Char \rightarrow IO$  ()

Puts a character to an output handle.

 $hPutStr :: Handle \rightarrow String \rightarrow IO$  ()

Puts a string to an output handle.

 $hPutStrLn :: Handle \rightarrow String \rightarrow IO$  ()

Puts a string with a newline to an output handle.

 $hPrint :: Handle \rightarrow a \rightarrow IO$  ()

Converts a term into a string and puts it to an output handle.

hIsReadable :: Handle 
ightarrow IO Bool

Is the handle readable?

 ${\tt hIsWritable} \, :: \, {\tt Handle} \, \to \, {\tt IO} \, \, {\tt Bool}$ 

Is the handle writable?

# A.2.21 Library IOExts

Library with some useful extensions to the IO monad.

## Exported types:

#### data IORef

Mutable variables containing values of some type. The values are not evaluated when they are assigned to an IORef.

Exported constructors:

# Exported functions:

```
	ext{execCmd} :: String 	o IO (Handle, Handle)
```

Executes a command with a new default shell process. The standard I/O streams of the new process (stdin,stdout,stderr) are returned as handles so that they can be explicitly manipulated. They should be closed with IO.hClose since they are not closed automatically when the process terminates.

```
{\tt connectToCommand} :: String 	o IO Handle
```

Executes a command with a new default shell process. The input and output streams of the new process is returned as one handle which is both readable and writable. Thus, writing to the handle produces input to the process and output from the process can be retrieved by reading from this handle. The handle should be closed with IO.hClose since they are not closed automatically when the process terminates.

```
readCompleteFile :: String \rightarrow IO String
```

An action that reads the complete contents of a file and returns it. This action can be used instead of the (lazy) readFile action if the contents of the file might be changed.

```
updateFile :: (String 	o String) 	o String 	o IO ()
```

An action that updates the contents of a file.

```
exclusiveIO :: String 
ightarrow IO a 
ightarrow IO a
```

Forces the exclusive execution of an action via a lock file. For instance, (exclusive IO "myaction.lock" act) ensures that the action "act" is not executed by two processes on the same system at the same time.

```
\mathtt{setAssoc} :: \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{IO} ()
```

Defines a global association between two strings. Both arguments must be evaluable to ground terms before applying this operation.

```
\mathtt{getAssoc} :: \mathtt{String} \rightarrow \mathtt{IO} (Maybe \mathtt{String})
```

Gets the value associated to a string. Nothing is returned if there does not exist an associated value.

 ${\tt newIORef} \; :: \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; \; ({\tt IORef} \; \; {\tt a})$ 

Creates a new IORef with an initial values.

 ${\tt readIORef} \; :: \; {\tt IORef} \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; {\tt a}$ 

Reads the current value of an IORef.

 ${\tt writeIORef} \; :: \; {\tt IORef} \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; \; ()$ 

Updates the value of an IORef.

# A.2.22 Library JavaScript

A library to represent JavaScript programs.

# Exported types:

data JSExp

Type of JavaScript expressions.

Exported constructors:

- ullet JSString :: String o JSExp JSString
  - string constant
- $\bullet \ \, {\tt JSInt} \ :: \ \, {\tt Int} \ \to \ \, {\tt JSExp} \\ \ \, {\tt JSInt}$ 
  - integer constant
- ullet JSBool :: Bool o JSExp JSBool
  - Boolean constant
- ullet JSIVar :: Int o JSExp JSIVar
  - indexed variable
- ullet JSIArrayIdx :: Int o Int o JSExp JSIArrayIdx
  - array access to index array variable

```
ullet JSOp :: String 	o JSExp 	o JSExp 	o JSExp JSOp
```

- infix operator expression

$$ullet$$
 JSFCall :: String  $o$  [JSExp]  $o$  JSExp JSFCall

- function call

$$ullet$$
 JSApply :: JSExp  $o$  JSExp  $o$  JSExp JSApply

- function call where the function is an expression

$$ullet$$
 JSLambda :: [Int]  $o$  [JSStat]  $o$  JSExp JSLambda

- (anonymous) function with indexed variables as arguments

#### data JSStat

Type of JavaScript statements.

Exported constructors:

$$\bullet \ \, {\tt JSAssign} \ :: \ \, {\tt JSExp} \ \to \ \, {\tt JSExp} \ \to \ \, {\tt JSStat}$$
 
$$\, {\tt JSAssign} \ \,$$

- assignment

$$\bullet \ \, \mathsf{JSIf} \ :: \ \, \mathsf{JSExp} \, \to \, [\mathsf{JSStat}] \, \to \, [\mathsf{JSStat}] \, \to \, \mathsf{JSStat} ]$$

- conditional

$$ullet$$
 JSSwitch :: JSExp  $o$  [JSBranch]  $o$  JSStat JSSwitch

- switch statement

$$\bullet \ \, {\tt JSPCall} \ :: \ \, {\tt String} \ \to \ \, {\tt [JSExp]} \ \to \ \, {\tt JSStat}$$
 
$$\, {\tt JSPCall}$$

- procedure call

$$\bullet \ \, \mathsf{JSReturn} \ :: \ \, \mathsf{JSExp} \ \to \ \, \mathsf{JSStat} \\ \, \mathsf{JSReturn}$$

- return statement
- ullet JSVarDecl :: Int o JSStat

**JSVarDecl** 

- local variable declaration

data JSBranch

Exported constructors:

- ullet JSCase :: String o [JSStat] o JSBranch JSCase
  - case branch
- ullet JSDefault :: [JSStat] o JSBranch JSDefault
  - default branch

data JSFDecl

Exported constructors:

ullet JSFDecl :: String o [Int] o [JSStat] o JSFDecl

## Exported functions:

 $\mathtt{showJSExp} \; :: \; \mathtt{JSExp} \; \to \; \mathtt{String}$ 

Shows a JavaScript expression as a string in JavaScript syntax.

 ${\tt showJSStat} \; :: \; {\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt JSStat} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt String}$ 

Shows a JavaScript statement as a string in JavaScript syntax with indenting.

 ${\tt showJSFDecl} :: {\tt JSFDecl} o {\tt String}$ 

Shows a JavaScript function declaration as a string in JavaScript syntax.

 $\texttt{jsConsTerm} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[JSExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{JSExp}$ 

Representation of constructor terms in JavaScript.

# A.2.23 Library KeyDatabase

This module provides a general interface for databases (persistent predicates) where each entry consists of a key and an info part. The key is an integer and the info is arbitrary. All functions are parameterized with a dynamic predicate that takes an integer key as a first parameter.

# Exported functions:

```
existsDBKey :: (Int 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow Dynamic) 
ightarrow Int 
ightarrow Query Bool
```

Exists an entry with a given key in the database?

$${\tt allDBKeys} \; :: \; ({\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Query} \; \; [{\tt Int}]$$

Query that returns all keys of entries in the database.

$${\tt allDBInfos} \ :: \ ({\tt Int} \ \to \ {\tt a} \ \to \ {\tt Dynamic}) \ \to \ {\tt Query} \ [{\tt a}]$$

Query that returns all infos of entries in the database.

allDBKeyInfos :: (Int 
$$o$$
 a  $o$  Dynamic)  $o$  Query [(Int,a)]

Query that returns all key/info pairs of the database.

$$\texttt{getDBInfo} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Query} \; \; (\texttt{Maybe a})$$

Gets the information about an entry in the database.

$$\mathtt{index} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$$

compute the position of an entry in a list fail, if given entry is not an element.

```
\texttt{sortByIndex} \; :: \; \texttt{[(Int,a)]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]}
```

Sorts a given list by associated index.

```
groupByIndex :: [(Int,a)] \rightarrow [[a]]
```

Sorts a given list by associated index and group for identical index. Empty lists are added for missing indexes

```
\texttt{getDBInfos} \ :: \ (\texttt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Dynamic}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[Int]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Query} \ (\texttt{Maybe} \ \texttt{[a]})
```

Gets the information about a list of entries in the database.

```
\texttt{deleteDBEntry} \; :: \; \texttt{(Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; \texttt{()}
```

Deletes an entry with a given key in the database. No error is raised if the given key does not exist.

```
\texttt{deleteDBEntries} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[Int]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; ()
```

Deletes all entries with the given keys in the database. No error is raised if some of the given keys does not exist.

```
\texttt{updateDBEntry} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; ()
```

Overwrites an existing entry in the database.

```
\texttt{newDBEntry} \ :: \ (\texttt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Dynamic}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Transaction} \ \texttt{Int}
```

Stores a new entry in the database and return the key of the new entry.

```
\texttt{newDBKeyEntry} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; ()
```

Stores a new entry in the database under a given key. The transaction fails if the key already exists.

```
\texttt{cleanDB} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; ()
```

Deletes all entries in the database.

### A.2.24 Library KeyDatabaseSQLite

This module provides a general interface for databases (persistent predicates) where each entry consists of a key and an info part. The key is an integer and the info is arbitrary. All functions are parameterized with a dynamic predicate that takes an integer key as a first parameter.

This module reimplements the interface of the module KeyDatabase based on the SQLite database engine. In order to use it you need to have sqlite3 in your PATH environment variable or adjust the value of the constant pathtosqlite3.

Programs that use the KeyDatabase module can be adjusted to use this module instead by replacing the imports of Dynamic, Database, and KeyDatabase with this module and changing the declarations of database predicates to use the function persistentSQLite instead of dynamic or persistent. This module redefines the types Dynamic, Query, and Transaction and although both implementations can be used in the same program (by importing modules qualified) they cannot be mixed.

Compared with the interface of KeyDatabase, this module lacks definitions for index, sortByIndex, groupByIndex, and runTNA and adds the functions deleteDBEntries and closeDBHandles.

### Exported types:

data Query

Queries can read but not write to the database.

Exported constructors:

data Transaction

Transactions can modify the database and are executed atomically.

Exported constructors:

data Dynamic

Result type of database predicates.

Exported constructors:

#### data ColVal

Abstract type for value restrictions

Exported constructors:

#### data TError

The type of errors that might occur during a transaction.

Exported constructors:

ullet TError :: TErrorKind o String o TError

#### data TErrorKind

The various kinds of transaction errors.

Exported constructors:

• KeyNotExistsError :: TErrorKind

• NoRelationshipError :: TErrorKind

• DuplicateKeyError :: TErrorKind

• KeyRequiredError :: TErrorKind

• UniqueError :: TErrorKind

• MinError :: TErrorKind

• MaxError :: TErrorKind

• UserDefinedError :: TErrorKind

• ExecutionError :: TErrorKind

## Exported functions:

 $runQ :: Query a \rightarrow IO a$ 

Runs a database query in the IO monad.

 $\texttt{transformQ} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Query} \; \, \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Query} \; \, \texttt{b}$ 

Applies a function to the result of a database query.

 ${\tt runT} \; :: \; {\tt Transaction} \; {\tt a} \; \to \; {\tt IO} \; \; ({\tt Either} \; {\tt a} \; {\tt TError})$ 

Runs a transaction atomically in the IO monad.

Transactions are *immediate*, which means that locks are acquired on all databases as soon as the transaction is started. After one transaction is started, no other database connection will be able to write to the database or start a transaction. Other connections can read the database during a transaction of another process.

The choice to use immediate rather than deferred transactions is conservative. It might also be possible to allow multiple simultaneous transactions that lock tables on the first database access (which is the default in SQLite). However this leads to unpredictable order in which locks are taken when multiple databases are involved. The current implementation fixes the locking order by sorting databases by their name and locking them in order immediately when a transaction begins.

More information on <sup>8</sup> \_transaction.html">transactions in SQLite is available online.

## $\texttt{runJustT} \; :: \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{a}$

Executes a possibly composed transaction on the current state of dynamic predicates as a single transaction. Similar to runT but a run-time error is raised if the execution of the transaction fails.

# $\mathtt{getDB} \; :: \; \mathtt{Query} \; \mathtt{a} \; \to \; \mathtt{Transaction} \; \mathtt{a}$

Lifts a database query to the transaction type such that it can be composed with other transactions. Run-time errors that occur during the execution of the given query are transformed into transaction errors.

## $\texttt{returnT} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; \texttt{a}$

Returns the given value in a transaction that does not access the database.

# doneT :: Transaction ()

Returns the unit value in a transaction that does not access the database. Useful to ignore results when composing transactions.

#### $\mathtt{errorT} :: \mathtt{TError} \to \mathtt{Transaction} \ \mathtt{a}$

Aborts a transaction with an error.

# $\texttt{failT} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \to \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \, \texttt{a}$

Aborts a transaction with a user-defined error message.

# (|>>=) :: Transaction a $\rightarrow$ (a $\rightarrow$ Transaction b) $\rightarrow$ Transaction b

Combines two transactions into a single transaction that executes both in sequence. The first transaction is executed, its result passed to the function which computes the second transaction, which is then executed to compute the final result.

If the first transaction is aborted with an error, the second transaction is not executed.

<sup>8</sup>http://sqlite.org/lang

```
(|>>) :: Transaction a 
ightarrow Transaction b 
ightarrow Transaction b
```

Combines two transactions to execute them in sequence. The result of the first transaction is ignored.

```
sequenceT :: [Transaction a] \rightarrow Transaction [a]
```

Executes a list of transactions sequentially and computes a list of all results.

```
sequenceT_-::[Transaction a] 
ightarrow Transaction ()
```

Executes a list of transactions sequentially, ignoring their results.

$$\texttt{mapT} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; \texttt{[b]}$$

Applies a function that yields transactions to all elements of a list, executes the transaction sequentially, and collects their results.

```
	exttt{mapT}_- :: (a 	o Transaction b) 	o [a] 	o Transaction ()
```

Applies a function that yields transactions to all elements of a list, executes the transactions sequentially, and ignores their results.

```
\texttt{persistentSQLite} \ :: \ \texttt{String} \ \to \ \texttt{String} \ \to \ \texttt{Int} \ \to \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{Dynamic}
```

This function is used instead of dynamic or persistent to declare predicates whose facts are stored in an SQLite database.

If the provided database or the table do not exist they are created automatically when the declared predicate is accessed for the first time.

Multiple column names can be provided if the second argument of the predicate is a tuple with a matching arity. Other record types are not supported. If no column names are provided a table with a single column called **info** is created. Columns of name *rowid* are not supported and lead to a run-time error.

```
existsDBKey :: (Int 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow Dynamic) 
ightarrow Int 
ightarrow Query Bool
```

Checks whether the predicate has an entry with the given key.

```
{\tt allDBKeys} \; :: \; ({\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Query} \; \; [{\tt Int}]
```

Returns a list of all stored keys. Do not use this function unless the database is small.

$${\tt allDBInfos} \ :: \ ({\tt Int} \ \rightarrow \ {\tt a} \ \rightarrow \ {\tt Dynamic}) \ \rightarrow \ {\tt Query} \ [{\tt a}]$$

Returns a list of all info parts of stored entries. Do not use this function unless the database is small.

$${\tt allDBKeyInfos} \ :: \ ({\tt Int} \ \to \ {\tt a} \ \to \ {\tt Dynamic}) \ \to \ {\tt Query} \ \ [({\tt Int,a})]$$

Returns a list of all stored entries. Do not use this function unless the database is small.

(@=) :: Int 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  ColVal

Constructs a value restriction for the column given as first argument

$$\texttt{someDBKeys} \; :: \; \texttt{(Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[ColVal]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Query} \; \texttt{[Int]}$$

Returns a list of those stored keys where the corresponding info part matches the gioven value restriction. Safe to use even on large databases if the number of results is small.

```
\texttt{someDBInfos} \ :: \ (\texttt{Int} \ \to \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{Dynamic}) \ \to \ \texttt{[ColVal]} \ \to \ \texttt{Query} \ \texttt{[a]}
```

Returns a list of those info parts of stored entries that match the given value restrictions for columns. Safe to use even on large databases if the number of results is small.

```
\texttt{someDBKeyInfos} \ :: \ (\texttt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Dynamic}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[ColVal]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Query} \ \texttt{[(Int,a)]}
```

Returns a list of those entries that match the given value restrictions for columns. Safe to use even on large databases if the number of results is small.

```
\verb|someDBKeyProjections|: (Int <math>\rightarrow \texttt{a} \rightarrow \texttt{Dynamic}) \rightarrow [Int] \rightarrow [\texttt{ColVal}] \rightarrow \texttt{Query} \\ [(Int,b)]
```

Returns a list of column projections on those entries that match the given value restrictions for columns. Safe to use even on large databases if the number of results is small.

```
\mathtt{getDBInfo} :: (\mathtt{Int} 	o \mathtt{a} 	o \mathtt{Dynamic}) 	o \mathtt{Int} 	o \mathtt{Query} \ (\mathtt{Maybe} \ \mathtt{a})
```

Queries the information stored under the given key. Yields Nothing if the given key is not present.

```
\texttt{getDBInfos} :: (\texttt{Int} \rightarrow \texttt{a} \rightarrow \texttt{Dynamic}) \rightarrow [\texttt{Int}] \rightarrow \texttt{Query} \ (\texttt{Maybe} \ [\texttt{a}])
```

Queries the information stored under the given keys. Yields Nothing if a given key is not present.

```
\texttt{deleteDBEntry} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; ()
```

Deletes the information stored under the given key. If the given key does not exist this transaction is silently ignored and no error is raised.

```
\texttt{deleteDBEntries} \ :: \ (\texttt{Int} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Dynamic}) \ \rightarrow \ [\texttt{Int}] \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Transaction} \ ()
```

Deletes the information stored under the given keys. No error is raised if (some of) the keys do not exist.

```
\texttt{updateDBEntry} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Transaction} \; \; ()
```

Updates the information stored under the given key. The transaction is aborted with a KeyNotExistsError if the given key is not present in the database.

```
{\tt newDBEntry} :: (Int 	o a 	o Dynamic) 	o a 	o Transaction Int
```

Stores new information in the database and yields the newly generated key.

```
newDBKeyEntry :: (Int 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow Dynamic) 
ightarrow Int 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow Transaction ()
```

Stores a new entry in the database under a given key. The transaction fails if the key already exists.

```
cleanDB :: (Int 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow Dynamic) 
ightarrow Transaction ()
```

Deletes all entries from the database associated with a predicate.

```
closeDBHandles :: IO ()
```

Closes all database connections. Should be called when no more database access will be necessary.

```
\mathtt{showTError} :: \mathtt{TError} 	o \mathtt{String}
```

Transforms a transaction error into a string.

# A.2.25 Library KeyDB

This module provides a general interface for databases (persistent predicates) where each entry consists of a key and an info part. The key is an integer and the info is arbitrary. All functions are parameterized with a dynamic predicate that takes an integer key as a first parameter.

Remark: This library has been revised to the library KeyDatabase. Thus, it might not be further supported in the future.

#### Exported functions:

```
existsDBKey :: (Int 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow Dynamic) 
ightarrow Int 
ightarrow IO Bool
```

Exists an entry with a given key in the database?

$${\tt allDBKeys} \; :: \; ({\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; \; [{\tt Int}]$$

Returns all keys of entries in the database.

$${\tt getDBInfo} \; :: \; ({\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; \; {\tt a}$$

Gets the information about an entry in the database.

$$\mathtt{index} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}$$

compute the position of an entry in a list fail, if given entry is not an element.

```
sortByIndex :: [(Int,a)] \rightarrow [a]
```

Sorts a given list by associated index.

$$groupByIndex :: [(Int,a)] \rightarrow [[a]]$$

Sorts a given list by associated index and group for identical index. Empty lists are added for missing indexes

$$\texttt{getDBInfos} :: (\texttt{Int} \rightarrow \texttt{a} \rightarrow \texttt{Dynamic}) \rightarrow [\texttt{Int}] \rightarrow \texttt{IO} \ [\texttt{a}]$$

Gets the information about a list of entries in the database.

$$\texttt{deleteDBEntry} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; ()$$

Deletes an entry with a given key in the database.

updateDBEntry :: (Int 
$$ightarrow$$
 a  $ightarrow$  Dynamic)  $ightarrow$  Int  $ightarrow$  a  $ightarrow$  IO ()

Overwrites an existing entry in the database.

$$\texttt{newDBEntry} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Dynamic}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{Int}$$

Stores a new entry in the database and return the key of the new entry.

cleanDB :: (Int 
$$ightarrow$$
 a  $ightarrow$  Dynamic)  $ightarrow$  IO ()

Deletes all entries in the database.

## A.2.26 Library List

Library with some useful operations on lists.

# Exported functions:

$$\texttt{elemIndex} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe Int}$$

Returns the index i of the first occurrence of an element in a list as (Just i), otherwise Nothing is returned.

$$\texttt{elemIndices} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[Int]}$$

Returns the list of indices of occurrences of an element in a list.

$$\texttt{find} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe a}$$

Returns the first element e of a list satisfying a predicate as (Just e), otherwise Nothing is returned.

$$\texttt{findIndex} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}) \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe Int}$$

Returns the index i of the first occurrences of a list element satisfying a predicate as (Just i), otherwise Nothing is returned.

$$\texttt{findIndices} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}) \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{Int}]$$

Returns the list of indices of list elements satisfying a predicate.

$$\mathtt{nub} \; :: \; [\mathtt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; [\mathtt{a}]$$

Removes all duplicates in the argument list.

$$\texttt{nubBy} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Bool}) \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]}$$

Removes all duplicates in the argument list according to an equivalence relation.

$$\texttt{delete} \, :: \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]}$$

Deletes the first occurrence of an element in a list.

$$\texttt{deleteBy} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Bool}) \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]}$$

Deletes the first occurrence of an element in a list according to an equivalence relation.

$$(\\tt\ (\\tt\ (a) \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow [a]$$

Computes the difference of two lists.

union :: [a] 
$$\rightarrow$$
 [a]  $\rightarrow$  [a]

Computes the union of two lists.

$$\mathtt{intersect} \; :: \; \mathtt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{[a]}$$

Computes the intersection of two lists.

$$\texttt{intersperse} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]}$$

Puts a separator element between all elements in a list.

Example: (intersperse 9 
$$[1,2,3,4]$$
) =  $[1,9,2,9,3,9,4]$ 

$$\texttt{intercalate} \; :: \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[[a]]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]}$$

intercalate xs xss is equivalent to (concat (intersperse xs xss)). It inserts the list xs in between the lists in xss and concatenates the result.

$$\texttt{transpose} :: [[a]] \rightarrow [[a]]$$

Transposes the rows and columns of the argument.

Example: 
$$(transpose [[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]) = [[1,4],[2,5],[3,6]]$$

permutations :: 
$$[a] \rightarrow [[a]]$$

Returns the list of all permutations of the argument.

partition :: 
$$(a \rightarrow Bool) \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow ([a],[a])$$

Partitions a list into a pair of lists where the first list contains those elements that satisfy the predicate argument and the second list contains the remaining arguments.

group :: 
$$[a] \rightarrow [[a]]$$

Splits the list argument into a list of lists of equal adjacent elements.

Example: 
$$(group [1,2,2,3,3,3,4]) = [[1],[2,2],[3,3,3],[4]]$$

groupBy :: 
$$(a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Bool) \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow [[a]]$$

Splits the list argument into a list of lists of related adjacent elements.

$$\mathtt{splitOn} \; :: \; [\mathtt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; [\mathtt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; [[\mathtt{a}]]$$

Breaks a the second lsit argument into pieces separated by the first list argument, consuming the delimiter. An empty delimiter is invalid, and will cause an error to be raised.

$$\texttt{split} :: (\texttt{a} \to \texttt{Bool}) \to [\texttt{a}] \to [[\texttt{a}]]$$

Splits a List into components delimited by separators, where the predicate returns True for a separator element. The resulting components do not contain the separators. Two adjacent separators result in an empty component in the output.

$$\mathrm{split} \ (==\mathtt{a}) \ "aabbaca" == ["","","bb","c",""] \ \mathrm{split} \ (==\mathtt{a}) \ "" == [""]$$

$$\mathtt{inits} \; :: \; \mathtt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{[[a]]}$$

Returns all initial segments of a list, starting with the shortest. Example: inits [1,2,3] == [[],[1],[1,2],[1,2,3]]

tails :: 
$$[a] \rightarrow [[a]]$$

Returns all final segments of a list, starting with the longest. Example: tails [1,2,3] == [[1,2,3],[2,3],[3],[]]

$$\texttt{replace} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]}$$

Replaces an element in a list.

$$\texttt{isPrefixOf} \; :: \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}$$

Checks whether a list is a prefix of another.

$$\texttt{isSuffixOf} \; :: \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}$$

Checks whether a list is a suffix of another.

$$\texttt{isInfixOf} \; :: \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}$$

Checks whether a list is contained in another.

$$\texttt{sortBy} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Bool}) \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]}$$

Sorts a list w.r.t. an ordering relation by the insertion method.

$$\texttt{insertBy} \, :: \, (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Bool}) \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[a]}$$

Inserts an object into a list according to an ordering relation.

last :: 
$$[a] \rightarrow a$$

Returns the last element of a non-empty list.

$$\mathtt{init} \, :: \, [\mathtt{a}] \, \to \, [\mathtt{a}]$$

Returns the input list with the last element removed.

$$\mathtt{sum} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Int}] \; \to \; \mathtt{Int}$$

Returns the sum of a list of integers.

$$product :: [Int] \rightarrow Int$$

Returns the product of a list of integers.

$$\texttt{maximum} \; :: \; [\texttt{a}] \; \to \; \texttt{a}$$

Returns the maximum of a non-empty list.

$$\texttt{minimum} \; :: \; [\texttt{a}] \; \to \; \texttt{a}$$

Returns the minimum of a non-empty list.

$$\texttt{scanl} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{b} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \; [\texttt{b}] \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{a}]$$

scanl is similar to fold1, but returns a list of successive reduced values from the left: scanl f z [x1, x2, ...] == [z, z f x1, (z f x1) f x2, ...]

scanl1 :: 
$$(a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow [a]$$

scanl1 is a variant of scanl that has no starting value argument: scanl1 f [x1, x2, ...] == [x1, x1 f x2, ...]

$$\texttt{scanr} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[b]}$$

scanr is the right-to-left dual of scanl.

$$\texttt{scanr1} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a}) \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{a}]$$

scanr1 is a variant of scanr that has no starting value argument.

$$\texttt{mapAccumL} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{b} \, \rightarrow \, (\texttt{a},\texttt{c})) \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[b]} \, \rightarrow \, (\texttt{a},\texttt{[c]})$$

The mapAccumL function behaves like a combination of map and foldl; it applies a function to each element of a list, passing an accumulating parameter from left to right, and returning a final value of this accumulator together with the new list.

$$\texttt{mapAccumR} :: (\texttt{a} \rightarrow \texttt{b} \rightarrow (\texttt{a},\texttt{c})) \rightarrow \texttt{a} \rightarrow [\texttt{b}] \rightarrow (\texttt{a},[\texttt{c}])$$

The mapAccumR function behaves like a combination of map and foldr; it applies a function to each element of a list, passing an accumulating parameter from right to left, and returning a final value of this accumulator together with the new list.

cycle :: 
$$[a] \rightarrow [a]$$

Builds an infinite list from a finite one.

unfoldr :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Maybe (b,a))  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  [b]

Builds a list from a seed value.

# A.2.27 Library Maybe

Library with some useful functions on the Maybe datatype

# Exported functions:

 $\mathtt{isJust} \; :: \; \mathtt{Maybe} \; \mathtt{a} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

 $isNothing :: Maybe a \rightarrow Bool$ 

fromJust :: Maybe a  $\rightarrow$  a

 $\texttt{fromMaybe} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}$ 

 $maybeToList :: Maybe a \rightarrow [a]$ 

 $\texttt{listToMaybe} \; :: \; [\texttt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe} \; \texttt{a}$ 

 $\mathtt{catMaybes} \; :: \; \mathtt{[Maybe \; a]} \; \to \; \mathtt{[a]}$ 

 $\texttt{mapMaybe} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe} \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[b]}$ 

(>>-) :: Maybe a  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  Maybe b)  $\rightarrow$  Maybe b

Monadic bind for Maybe. Maybe can be interpreted as a monad where Nothing is interpreted as the error case by this monadic binding.

 $\texttt{sequenceMaybe} \ :: \ [\texttt{Maybe a}] \ \to \ \texttt{Maybe [a]}$ 

monadic sequence for maybe

 $\texttt{mapMMaybe} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe} \; \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe} \; \; \texttt{[b]}$ 

monadic map for maybe

# A.2.28 Library NamedSocket

Library to support network programming with sockets that are addressed by symbolic names. In contrast to raw sockets (see library Socket), this library uses the Curry Port Name Server to provide sockets that are addressed by symbolic names rather than numbers.

In standard applications, the server side uses the operations listenOn and socketAccept to provide some service on a named socket, and the client side uses the operation connectToSocket to request a service.

# Exported types:

data Socket

Abstract type for named sockets.

Exported constructors:

## Exported functions:

```
listenOn :: String \rightarrow IO Socket
```

Creates a server side socket with a symbolic name.

```
socketAccept :: Socket → IO (String, Handle)
```

Returns a connection of a client to a socket. The connection is returned as a pair consisting of a string identifying the client (the format of this string is implementation-dependent) and a handle to a stream communication with the client. The handle is both readable and writable.

```
waitForSocketAccept :: Socket → Int → IO (Maybe (String, Handle))
```

Waits until a connection of a client to a socket is available. If no connection is available within the time limit, it returns Nothing, otherwise the connection is returned as a pair consisting of a string identifying the client (the format of this string is implementation-dependent) and a handle to a stream communication with the client.

```
sClose :: Socket \rightarrow IO ()
```

Closes a server socket.

```
socketName :: Socket \rightarrow String
```

Returns a the symbolic name of a named socket.

```
connectToSocketRepeat :: Int 
ightarrow IO a 
ightarrow Int 
ightarrow String 
ightarrow IO (Maybe Handle)
```

Waits for connection to a Unix socket with a symbolic name. In contrast to connectToSocket, this action waits until the socket has been registered with its symbolic name.

connectToSocketWait :: String 
ightarrow IO Handle

Waits for connection to a Unix socket with a symbolic name and return the handle of the connection. This action waits (possibly forever) until the socket with the symbolic name is registered.

 ${\tt connectToSocket} \; :: \; {\tt String} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; {\tt Handle}$ 

Creates a new connection to an existing(!) Unix socket with a symbolic name. If the symbolic name is not registered, an error is reported.

# A.2.29 Library Parser

Library with functional logic parser combinators.

Adapted from: Rafael Caballero and Francisco J. Lopez-Fraguas: A Functional Logic Perspective of Parsing. In Proc. FLOPS'99, Springer LNCS 1722, pp. 85-99, 1999

# Exported types:

type Parser a = 
$$[a] \rightarrow [a]$$

type ParserRep a b = a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 [b]  $\rightarrow$  [b]

### Exported functions:

$$(<|>) \ :: \ ([\mathtt{a}] \ \rightarrow \ [\mathtt{a}]) \ \rightarrow \ ([\mathtt{a}] \ \rightarrow \ [\mathtt{a}]) \ \rightarrow \ [\mathtt{a}] \ \rightarrow \ [\mathtt{a}]$$

Combines two parsers without representation in an alternative manner.

$$(<|\hspace{.06cm}|\hspace{.06cm}>)\hspace{.1cm} ::\hspace{.1cm} (a\hspace{.1cm}\rightarrow\hspace{.1cm} [b]\hspace{.1cm}\rightarrow\hspace{.1cm} [b])\hspace{.1cm}\rightarrow\hspace{.1cm} (a\hspace{.1cm}\rightarrow\hspace{.1cm} [b]\hspace{.1cm}\rightarrow\hspace{.1cm} [b])\hspace{.1cm}\rightarrow\hspace{.1cm} a\hspace{.1cm}\rightarrow\hspace{.1cm} [b]\hspace{.1cm}\rightarrow\hspace{.1cm} [b]$$

Combines two parsers with representation in an alternative manner.

$$(<*>)$$
 :: ([a]  $\rightarrow$  [a])  $\rightarrow$  ([a]  $\rightarrow$  [a])  $\rightarrow$  [a]  $\rightarrow$  [a]

Combines two parsers (with or without representation) in a sequential manner.

(>>>) :: ([a] 
$$\rightarrow$$
 [a])  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  [a]  $\rightarrow$  [a]

Attaches a representation to a parser without representation.

$$\texttt{empty} :: [\texttt{a}] \to [\texttt{a}]$$

The empty parser which recognizes the empty word.

$$\texttt{terminal} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]}$$

A parser recognizing a particular terminal symbol.

satisfy :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Bool)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  [a]  $\rightarrow$  [a]

A parser (with representation) recognizing a terminal satisfying a given predicate.

$$\mathtt{star} \; :: \; (\mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; [\mathtt{b}] \; \rightarrow \; [\mathtt{b}]) \; \rightarrow \; [\mathtt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; [\mathtt{b}] \; \rightarrow \; [\mathtt{b}]$$

A star combinator for parsers. The returned parser repeats zero or more times a parser p with representation and returns the representation of all parsers in a list.

$$\texttt{some} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[b]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[b]}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[b]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[b]}$$

A some combinator for parsers. The returned parser repeats the argument parser (with representation) at least once.

# A.2.30 Library Ports

Library for distributed programming with ports. This paper<sup>9</sup> contains a description of the basic ideas behind this library.

# **Exported types:**

#### data Port

The internal constructor for the port datatype is not visible to the user.

Exported constructors:

## data SP\_Msg

A "stream port" is an adaption of the port concept to model the communication with bidirectional streams, i.e., a stream port is a port connection to a bidirectional stream (e.g., opened by openProcessPort) where the communication is performed via the following stream port messages.

Exported constructors:

- SP\_Put :: String  $\rightarrow$  SP\_Msg SP\_Put s
  - write the argument s on the output stream
- ullet SP\_GetLine :: String o SP\_Msg SP\_GetLine s
  - unify the argument s with the next text line of the input stream
- ullet SP\_GetChar :: Char o SP\_Msg SP\_GetChar c

 $<sup>^9 {\</sup>it http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~mh/papers/PPDP99.html}$ 

- unify the argument c with the next character of the input stream

```
• SP_EOF :: Bool \rightarrow SP_Msg SP_EOF b
```

- unify the argument b with True if we are at the end of the input stream, otherwise with False
- SP\_Close :: SP\_Msg SP\_Close
  - close the input/output streams

# Exported functions:

```
\mathtt{openPort} \; :: \; \mathtt{Port} \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Success}
```

Opens an internal port for communication.

 $\mathtt{send} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Port} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Success}$ 

Sends a message to a port.

 $doSend :: a \rightarrow Port a \rightarrow IO$  ()

I/O action that sends a message to a port.

ping :: Int 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Port a  $\rightarrow$  IO (Maybe Int)

Checks whether port p is still reachable.

 $\texttt{timeoutOnStream} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[a]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Maybe} \; \; \texttt{[a]}$ 

Checks for instantiation of a stream within some amount of time.

```
openProcessPort :: String \rightarrow IO (Port SP_Msg)
```

Opens a new connection to a process that executes a shell command.

```
openNamedPort :: String \rightarrow IO [a]
```

Opens an external port with a symbolic name.

```
\texttt{connectPortRepeat} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; (\texttt{Maybe} \; \; (\texttt{Port} \; \texttt{b}))
```

Waits for connection to an external port. In contrast to connectPort, this action waits until the external port has been registered with its symbolic name.

```
connectPortWait :: String 	o IO (Port a)
```

Waits for connection to an external port and return the connected port. This action waits (possibly forever) until the external port is registered.

```
connectPort :: String \rightarrow IO (Port a)
```

Connects to an external port. The external port must be already registered, otherwise an error is reported.

```
choiceSPEP :: Port SP_Msg 
ightarrow [a] 
ightarrow Either String [a]
```

This function implements a committed choice over the receiving of messages via a stream port and an external port.

Note that the implementation of choiceSPEP works only with Sicstus-Prolog 3.8.5 or higher (due to a bug in previous versions of Sicstus-Prolog).

```
<code>newObject</code> :: (a 
ightarrow [b] 
ightarrow Success) 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow Port b 
ightarrow Success
```

Creates a new object (of type State -> [msg] -> Success) with an initial state and a port to which messages for this object can be sent.

```
newNamedObject :: (a \rightarrow [b] \rightarrow Success) \rightarrow a \rightarrow String \rightarrow IO ()
```

Creates a new object (of type State -> [msg] -> Success) with a symbolic port name to which messages for this object can be sent.

```
runNamedServer :: ([a] 
ightarrow IO b) 
ightarrow String 
ightarrow IO b
```

Runs a new server (of type [msg] -> IO a) on a named port to which messages can be sent.

# A.2.31 Library Pretty

This library provides pretty printing combinators. The interface is that of Daan Leijen's library (fill, fillBreak and indent are missing) with a linear-time, bounded implementation by Olaf Chitil.

#### Exported types:

data Doc

The abstract data type Doc represents pretty documents.

Exported constructors:

# Exported functions:

```
empty :: Doc
```

The empty document is, indeed, empty. Although empty has no content, it does have a height of 1 and behaves exactly like (text "") (and is therefore not a unit of <\$>).

```
isEmpty :: Doc \rightarrow Bool
```

Is the document empty?

# $\mathtt{text} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$

The document (text s) contains the literal string s. The string shouldn't contain any newline (\n) characters. If the string contains newline characters, the function string should be used.

#### ${\tt linesep} \, :: \, {\tt String} \, \to \, {\tt Doc}$

The document (linesep s) advances to the next line and indents to the current nesting level. Document (linesep s) behaves like (text s) if the line break is undone by group.

#### line :: Doc

The line document advances to the next line and indents to the current nesting level. Document line behaves like (text " ") if the line break is undone by group.

#### linebreak :: Doc

The linebreak document advances to the next line and indents to the current nesting level. Document linebreak behaves like empty if the line break is undone by group.

## softline :: Doc

The document softline behaves like **space** if the resulting output fits the page, otherwise it behaves like **line**.

```
softline = group line
```

### softbreak :: Doc

The document softbreak behaves like empty if the resulting output fits the page, otherwise it behaves like line.

```
softbreak = group linebreak
```

```
\mathtt{group} :: \mathtt{Doc} \to \mathtt{Doc}
```

The group combinator is used to specify alternative layouts. The document  $(group \ x)$  undoes all line breaks in document x. The resulting line is added to the current line if that fits the page. Otherwise, the document x is rendered without any changes.

```
\mathtt{nest} :: \mathtt{Int} \to \mathtt{Doc} \to \mathtt{Doc}
```

The document (nest i d) renders document d with the current indentation level increased by i (See also hang, align and indent).

```
nest 2 (text "hello" <$> text "world") <$> text "!"
```

outputs as:

```
\begin{array}{c} \texttt{hello} \\ \texttt{world} \\ ! \\ \\ \texttt{hang} \, :: \, \texttt{Int} \, \to \, \texttt{Doc} \, \to \, \texttt{Doc} \end{array}
```

The hang combinator implements hanging indentation. The document (hang i d) renders document d with a nesting level set to the current column plus i. The following example uses hanging indentation for some text:

Which lays out on a page with a width of 20 characters as:

```
the hang combinator indents these words!
```

The hang combinator is implemented as:

```
hang i x = align (nest i x)  \text{align} :: \text{Doc} \to \text{Doc}
```

The document (align d) renders document 'd with the nesting level set to the current column. It is used for example to implement hang.

As an example, we will put a document right above another one, regardless of the current nesting level:

```
x $$ y = align (x <$> y)
test = text "hi" <+> (text "nice" $$ text "world")
```

which will be layed out as:

```
hi nice world  \label{eq:combine} \text{combine} \, :: \, \mathsf{Doc} \, \to \, \mathsf{Doc} \, \to \, \mathsf{Doc} \, \to \, \mathsf{Doc}
```

The document (combine x l r) encloses document x between documents l and r using (<>).

```
combine x l r = l \leftrightarrow x \leftrightarrow r
```

(<>) :: Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc

The document (x <> y) concatenates document x and document y. It is an associative operation having empty as a left and right unit.

(<+>) :: Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc

The document (x < +> y) concatenates document x and y with a space in between.

(<\$>) :: Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc

The document (x < \$ > y) concatenates document x and y with a line in between.

(</>) :: Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc

The document (x </> y) concatenates document x and y with a **softline** in between. This effectively puts x and y either next to each other (with a **space** in between) or underneath each other.

(<\$>) :: Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc

The document (x < \$ > y) concatenates document x and y with a linebreak in between.

(<//>) :: Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc  $\rightarrow$  Doc

The document (x < // > y) concatenates document x and y with a **softbreak** in between. This effectively puts x and y either right next to each other or underneath each other.

 $\texttt{compose} \ :: \ (\texttt{Doc} \ \to \ \texttt{Doc} \ \to \ \texttt{Doc}) \ \to \ [\texttt{Doc}] \ \to \ \texttt{Doc}$ 

The document (compose f xs) concatenates all documents xs with function f. Function f should be like (<+>), (<\$>) and so on.

 $\mathtt{hsep} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Doc}] \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

The document (hsep xs) concatenates all documents xs horizontally with (<+>).

 $vsep :: [Doc] \rightarrow Doc$ 

The document (vsep xs) concatenates all documents xs vertically with (<\$>). If a group undoes the line breaks inserted by vsep, all documents are separated with a space.

someText = map text (words ("text to lay out"))
test = text "some" <+> vsep someText

This is layed out as:

```
some text
to
lay
out
```

The align combinator can be used to align the documents under their first element:

```
test = text "some" <+> align (vsep someText)
```

This is printed as:

```
some text
to
lay
out
```

```
\mathtt{fillSep} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Doc}] \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}
```

The document (fillSep xs) concatenates documents xs horizontally with (<+>) as long as its fits the page, than inserts a line and continues doing that for all documents in xs.

```
fillSep xs = foldr (</>) empty xs
```

```
\texttt{sep} :: [\texttt{Doc}] \to \texttt{Doc}
```

The document (sep xs) concatenates all documents xs either horizontally with (<+>), if it fits the page, or vertically with (<\$>).

```
sep xs = group (vsep xs)
```

```
hcat :: [Doc] \rightarrow Doc
```

The document (heat xs) concatenates all documents xs horizontally with (<>).

```
\texttt{vcat} \; :: \; \texttt{[Doc]} \; \to \; \texttt{Doc}
```

The document (vcat xs) concatenates all documents xs vertically with (<\$\$>). If a group undoes the line breaks inserted by vcat, all documents are directly concatenated.

```
\mathtt{fillCat} \ :: \ [\mathtt{Doc}] \ \to \ \mathtt{Doc}
```

The document (fillCat xs) concatenates documents xs horizontally with (<>) as long as its fits the page, than inserts a linebreak and continues doing that for all documents in xs.

```
\mbox{fillCat xs = foldr } (<//>) \mbox{ empty xs} \mbox{cat } :: \mbox{[Doc]} \rightarrow \mbox{Doc}
```

The document (cat xs) concatenates all documents xs either horizontally with (<>), if it fits the page, or vertically with (<\$\$>).

```
\texttt{cat xs = group (vcat xs)} \texttt{punctuate :: Doc} \rightarrow \texttt{[Doc]} \rightarrow \texttt{[Doc]}
```

(punctuate p xs) concatenates all documents xs with document p except for the last document.

```
someText = map text ["words","in","a","tuple"]
test = parens (align (cat (punctuate comma someText)))
```

This is layed out on a page width of 20 as:

```
(words, in, a, tuple)
```

But when the page width is 15, it is layed out as:

```
(words,
in,
a,
tuple)
```

(If you want put the commas in front of their elements instead of at the end, you should use tupled or, in general, encloseSep.)

```
\mathtt{encloseSep} \; :: \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{[Doc]} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Doc}
```

The document (encloseSep l r sep xs) concatenates the documents xs seperated by sep and encloses the resulting document by l and r.

The documents are rendered horizontally if that fits the page. Otherwise they are aligned vertically. All separators are put in front of the elements.

For example, the combinator list can be defined with encloseSep:

```
list xs = encloseSep lbracket rbracket comma xs
test = text "list" <+> (list (map int [10,200,3000]))
```

Which is layed out with a page width of 20 as:

```
list [10,200,3000]
```

But when the page width is 15, it is layed out as:

```
list [10
,200
,3000]
```

```
\mathtt{hEncloseSep} \; :: \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \to \; \mathtt{[Doc]} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}
```

The document (hEncloseSep 1 r sep xs) concatenates the documents xs separated by sep and encloses the resulting document by 1 and r.

The documents are rendered horizontally.

```
\mathtt{fillEncloseSep} \; :: \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{[Doc]} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Doc}
```

The document (hEncloseSep 1 r sep xs) concatenates the documents xs separated by sep and encloses the resulting document by 1 and r.

The documents are rendered horizontally if that fits the page. Otherwise they are aligned vertically. All separators are put in front of the elements.

```
\texttt{list} \; :: \; [\texttt{Doc}] \; \to \; \texttt{Doc}
```

The document (list xs) comma seperates the documents xs and encloses them in square brackets. The documents are rendered horizontally if that fits the page. Otherwise they are aligned vertically. All comma seperators are put in front of the elements.

```
\mathtt{tupled} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Doc}] \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}
```

The document (tupled xs) comma seperates the documents xs and encloses them in parenthesis. The documents are rendered horizontally if that fits the page. Otherwise they are aligned vertically. All comma seperators are put in front of the elements.

```
semiBraces :: [Doc] \rightarrow Doc
```

The document (semiBraces xs) separates the documents xs with semi colons and encloses them in braces. The documents are rendered horizontally if that fits the page. Otherwise they are aligned vertically. All semi colons are put in front of the elements.

```
\verb"enclose":: Doc \to Doc \to Doc \to Doc"
```

The document (enclose l r x) encloses document x between documents l and r using (<>).

```
enclose 1 r x = 1 <> x <> r
```

 $squotes :: Doc \rightarrow Doc$ 

Document (squotes x) encloses document x with single quotes "'.

 $\mathtt{dquotes} \; :: \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

Document (dquotes x) encloses document x with double quotes ".

 $\texttt{bquotes} \; :: \; \texttt{Doc} \; \to \; \texttt{Doc}$ 

Document (bquotes x) encloses document x with 'quotes.

 $\mathtt{parens} \; :: \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

Document (parens x) encloses document x in parenthesis, "(" and ")".

 $\mathtt{angles} \; :: \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

Document (angles x) encloses document x in angles, "<" and ">".

 $\texttt{braces} :: \texttt{Doc} \to \texttt{Doc}$ 

Document (braces x) encloses document x in braces, "{" and "}".

 $\mathtt{brackets} \; :: \; \mathtt{Doc} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

Document (brackets x) encloses document x in square brackets, "[" and "]".

 $\mathtt{char} \; :: \; \mathtt{Char} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

The document (char c) contains the literal character c. The character shouldn't be a newline (\n), the function line should be used for line breaks.

 $\mathtt{string} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

The document (string s) concatenates all characters in s using line for newline characters and char for all other characters. It is used instead of text whenever the text contains newline characters.

 $\mathtt{int} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

The document (int i) shows the literal integer i using text.

 $\mathtt{float} \; :: \; \mathtt{Float} \; \to \; \mathtt{Doc}$ 

The document (float f) shows the literal float f using text.

lparen :: Doc

The document lparen contains a left parenthesis, "(".

rparen :: Doc

The document rparen contains a right parenthesis, ")".

langle :: Doc

The document langle contains a left angle, "<".

rangle :: Doc

The document rangle contains a right angle, ">".

lbrace :: Doc

The document lbrace contains a left brace, "{". rbrace :: Doc The document rbrace contains a right brace, "\}". lbracket :: Doc The document lbracket contains a left square bracket, "[". rbracket :: Doc The document rbracket contains a right square bracket, "]". squote :: Doc The document squote contains a single quote, "'.". dquote :: Doc The document dquote contains a double quote, ". semi :: Doc The document semi contains a semi colon, ";". colon :: Doc The document colon contains a colon, ":". comma :: Doc The document comma contains a comma, ",". space :: Doc The document space contains a single space, " ".  $x \leftrightarrow y = x \leftrightarrow space \leftrightarrow y$ dot :: Doc The document dot contains a single dot, ".". backslash :: Doc The document backslash contains a back slash, "\". equals :: Doc The document equals contains an equal sign, "=".  $\texttt{pretty} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Doc} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String}$ 

(pretty w d) pretty prints document d with a page width of w characters

# A.2.32 Library Profile

Preliminary library to support profiling.

### **Exported types:**

#### data ProcessInfo

The data type for representing information about the state of a Curry process.

Exported constructors:

• RunTime :: ProcessInfo

RunTime

- the run time in milliseconds
- ElapsedTime :: ProcessInfo

ElapsedTime

- the elapsed time in milliseconds
- Memory :: ProcessInfo

Memory

- the total memory in bytes
- Code :: ProcessInfo

Code

- the size of the code area in bytes
- Stack :: ProcessInfo

Stack

- the size of the local stack for recursive functions in bytes
- Heap :: ProcessInfo

Heap

- the size of the heap to store term structures in bytes
- Choices :: ProcessInfo

Choices

- the size of the choicepoint stack
- GarbageCollections :: ProcessInfo

 ${\tt GarbageCollections}$ 

- the number of garbage collections performed

# Exported functions:

# getProcessInfos :: IO [(ProcessInfo,Int)]

Returns various informations about the current state of the Curry process. Note that the returned values are very implementation dependent so that one should interpret them with care!

# garbageCollectorOff :: IO ()

Turns off the garbage collector of the run-time system (if possible). This could be useful to get more precise data of memory usage.

# garbageCollectorOn :: IO ()

Turns on the garbage collector of the run-time system (if possible).

# garbageCollect :: IO ()

Invoke the garbage collector (if possible). This could be useful before run-time critical operations.

```
{\tt showMemInfo} :: [({\tt ProcessInfo}, {\tt Int})] \rightarrow {\tt String}
```

Get a human readable version of the memory situation from the process infos.

```
printMemInfo :: IO ()
```

Print a human readable version of the current memory situation of the Curry process.

```
profileTime :: IO a 
ightarrow IO a
```

Print the time needed to execute a given IO action.

```
profileTimeNF :: a \rightarrow IO ()
```

Evaluates the argument to normal form and print the time needed for this evaluation.

```
profileSpace :: IO a \rightarrow IO a
```

Print the time and space needed to execute a given IO action. During the executation, the garbage collector is turned off to get the total space usage.

```
profileSpaceNF :: a \rightarrow IO ()
```

Evaluates the argument to normal form and print the time and space needed for this evaluation. During the evaluation, the garbage collector is turned off to get the total space usage.

```
\texttt{evalTime} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}
```

Evaluates the argument to normal form (and return the normal form) and print the time needed for this evaluation on standard error. Included for backward compatibility only, use profileTime!

```
evalSpace :: a \rightarrow a
```

Evaluates the argument to normal form (and return the normal form) and print the time and space needed for this evaluation on standard error. During the evaluation, the garbage collector is turned off. Included for backward compatibility only, use profileSpace!

# A.2.33 Library PropertyFile

A library to read and update files containing properties in the usual equational syntax, i.e., a property is defined by a line of the form prop=value where prop starts with a letter. All other lines (e.g., blank lines or lines starting with # are considered as comment lines and are ignored.

### Exported functions:

```
readPropertyFile :: String → IO [(String,String)]
```

Reads a property file and returns the list of properties. Returns empty list if the property file does not exist.

```
updatePropertyFile :: String 	o String 	o String 	o IO ()
```

Update a property in a property file or add it, if it is not already there.

### A.2.34 Library Read

Library with some functions for reading special tokens.

This library is included for backward compatibility. You should use the library ReadNumeric which provides a better interface for these functions.

# Exported functions:

```
readNat :: String \rightarrow Int
```

Read a natural number in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the the number is read up to the first non-digit.

```
readInt :: String \rightarrow Int
```

Read a (possibly negative) integer in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the integer is read up to the first non-digit.

```
readHex :: String \rightarrow Int
```

Read a hexadecimal number in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the the integer is read up to the first non-heaxdecimal digit.

### A.2.35 Library ReadNumeric

Library with some functions for reading and converting numeric tokens.

#### Exported functions:

```
readInt :: String → Maybe (Int, String)
```

Read a (possibly negative) integer as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the integer is read up to the first non-digit. If the string does not start with an integer token, Nothing is returned, otherwise the result is (Just (v,s)) where v is the value of the integer and s is the remaing string without the integer token.

# readNat :: String → Maybe (Int,String)

Read a natural number as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the number is read up to the first non-digit. If the string does not start with a natural number token, Nothing is returned, otherwise the result is (Just (v,s)) where v is the value of the number and s is the remaing string without the number token.

# $readHex :: String \rightarrow Maybe (Int,String)$

Read a hexadecimal number as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the number is read up to the first non-hexadecimal digit. If the string does not start with a hexadecimal number token, Nothing is returned, otherwise the result is (Just (v,s)) where v is the value of the number and s is the remaing string without the number token.

# $readOct :: String \rightarrow Maybe (Int,String)$

Read an octal number as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the number is read up to the first non-octal digit. If the string does not start with an octal number token, Nothing is returned, otherwise the result is (Just (v,s)) where v is the value of the number and s is the remaing string without the number token.

# A.2.36 Library ReadShowTerm

Library for converting ground terms to strings and vice versa.

### Exported functions:

```
\mathtt{showTerm} :: \mathtt{a} \to \mathtt{String}
```

Transforms a ground(!) term into a string representation in standard prefix notation. Thus, show Term suspends until its argument is ground. This function is similar to the prelude function show but can read the string back with readUnqualifiedTerm (provided that the constructor names are unique without the module qualifier).

```
showQTerm :: a \rightarrow String
```

Transforms a ground(!) term into a string representation in standard prefix notation. Thus, show Term suspends until its argument is ground. Note that this function differs from the prelude function show since it prefixes constructors with their module name in order to read them back with readQTerm.

```
\texttt{readsUnqualifiedTerm} \; :: \; \texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[(a,String)]}
```

Transform a string containing a term in standard prefix notation without module qualifiers into the corresponding data term. The first argument is a non-empty list of module qualifiers that are tried to prefix the constructor in the string in order to get the qualified constructors (that must be defined in the current program!). In case of a successful parse, the result is a one element list containing a pair of the data term and the remaining unparsed string.

# ${\tt readUnqualifiedTerm} :: [{\tt String}] o {\tt String} o {\tt a}$

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation without module qualifiers into the corresponding data term. The first argument is a non-empty list of module qualifiers that are tried to prefix the constructor in the string in order to get the qualified constructors (that must be defined in the current program!).

Example: readUnqualifiedTerm ["Prelude"] "Just 3" evaluates to (Just 3)

```
readsTerm :: String → [(a,String)]
```

For backward compatibility. Should not be used since their use can be problematic in case of constructors with identical names in different modules.

```
{\tt readTerm} :: {\tt String} \, 	o \, {\tt a}
```

For backward compatibility. Should not be used since their use can be problematic in case of constructors with identical names in different modules.

```
readsQTerm :: String → [(a,String)]
```

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation with qualified constructor names into the corresponding data term. In case of a successful parse, the result is a one element list containing a pair of the data term and the remaining unparsed string.

```
{\tt readQTerm} :: {\tt String} \, 	o \, {\tt a}
```

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation with qualified constructor names into the corresponding data term.

```
readQTermFile :: String \rightarrow IO a
```

Reads a file containing a string representation of a term in standard prefix notation and returns the corresponding data term.

```
readQTermListFile :: String \rightarrow IO [a]
```

Reads a file containing lines with string representations of terms of the same type and returns the corresponding list of data terms.

```
writeQTermFile :: String 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow IO ()
```

Writes a ground term into a file in standard prefix notation.

```
\texttt{writeQTermListFile} \ :: \ \texttt{String} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[a]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{IO} \ \texttt{()}
```

Writes a list of ground terms into a file. Each term is written into a separate line which might be useful to modify the file with a standard text editor.

# A.2.37 Library SetFunctions

This module contains an implementation of set functions. The general idea of set functions is described in:

S. Antoy, M. Hanus: Set Functions for Functional Logic Programming Proc. 11th International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming (PPDP'09), pp. 73-82, ACM Press, 2009

Intuition: If f is an n-ary function, then (setn f) is a set-valued function that collects all non-determinism caused by f (but not the non-determinism caused by evaluating arguments!) in a set. Thus, (setn f al ... an) returns the set of all values of (f bl ... bn) where bl,...,bn are values of the arguments al,...,an (i.e., the arguments are evaluated "outside" this capsule so that the non-determinism caused by evaluating these arguments is not captured in this capsule but yields several results for (setn...). Similarly, logical variables occuring in al,...,an are not bound inside this capsule (but causes a suspension until they are bound). The set of values returned by a set function is represented by an abstract type Values on which several operations are defined in this module. Actually, it is a multiset of values, i.e., duplicates are not removed. Restrictions:

- 1. The set is a multiset, i.e., it might contain multiple values.
- 2. The multiset of values is completely evaluated when demanded. Thus, if it is infinite, its evaluation will not terminate even if only some elements (e.g., for a containment test) are demanded. However, for the emptiness test, at most one value will be computed
- 3. The arguments of a set function are strictly evaluated before the set functions itself will be evaluated.

Since this implementation is restricted and prototypical, the interface is not stable and might change.

#### **Exported types:**

#### data Values

Abstract type representing multisets of values.

Exported constructors:

### **Exported functions:**

```
\mathtt{set0} :: \mathtt{a} \to \mathtt{Values} \ \mathtt{a}
```

Combinator to transform a 0-ary function into a corresponding set function.

```
set1 :: (a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow a \rightarrow Values b
```

Combinator to transform a unary function into a corresponding set function.

set2 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  Values c

Combinator to transform a binary function into a corresponding set function.

set3 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  Values d

Combinator to transform a function of arity 3 into a corresponding set function.

set4 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  Values e

Combinator to transform a function of arity 4 into a corresponding set function.

set5 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  Values f

Combinator to transform a function of arity 5 into a corresponding set function.

set6 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f  $\rightarrow$  g)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f  $\rightarrow$  Values g

Combinator to transform a function of arity 6 into a corresponding set function.

set7 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f  $\rightarrow$  g  $\rightarrow$  h)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f  $\rightarrow$  g  $\rightarrow$  Values h

Combinator to transform a function of arity 7 into a corresponding set function.

 $isEmpty :: Values a \rightarrow Bool$ 

Is a multiset of values empty?

 $\mathtt{valueOf} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Values} \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Is some value an element of a multiset of values?

 $\texttt{contains} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Values} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}$ 

Do not use. Use valueOf!

 $\texttt{choose} \; :: \; \texttt{Values} \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(a,Values} \; \texttt{a)}$ 

Chooses (non-deterministically) some value in a multiset of values and returns the chosen value and the remaining multiset of values. Thus, if we consider the operation chooseValue by

chooseValue x = fst (choose x)

then (set1 chooseValue) is the identity on value sets, i.e., (set1 chooseValue s) contains the same elements as the value set s.

 $\texttt{chooseValue} \; :: \; \texttt{Values} \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}$ 

Chooses (non-deterministically) some value in a multiset of values and returns the chosen value. Thus, (set1 chooseValue) is the identity on value sets, i.e., (set1 chooseValue s) contains the same elements as the value set s.

```
select :: Values a \rightarrow (a, Values a)
```

Selects (indeterministically) some value in a multiset of values and returns the selected value and the remaining multiset of values. Thus, select has always at most one value. It fails if the value set is empty.

**NOTE:** The usage of this operation is only safe (i.e., does not destroy completeness) if all values in the argument set are identical.

```
selectValue :: Values a \rightarrow a
```

Selects (indeterministically) some value in a multiset of values and returns the selected value. Thus, selectValue has always at most one value. It fails if the value set is empty.

**NOTE:** The usage of this operation is only safe (i.e., does not destroy completeness) if all values in the argument set are identical.

```
mapValues :: (a 
ightarrow b) 
ightarrow Values a 
ightarrow Values b
```

Accumulates all elements of a multiset of values by applying a binary operation. This is similarly to fold on lists, but the binary operation must be **commutative** so that the result is independent of the order of applying this operation to all elements in the multiset.

```
\texttt{foldValues} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Values} \; \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a}
```

Accumulates all elements of a multiset of values by applying a binary operation. This is similarly to fold on lists, but the binary operation must be **commutative** so that the result is independent of the order of applying this operation to all elements in the multiset.

```
	exttt{minValue} :: (a 	o a 	o Bool) 	o Values a 	o a
```

Returns the minimal element of a non-empty multiset of values with respect to a given total ordering on the elements.

```
	exttt{maxValue} :: (a 	o a 	o Bool) 	o Values a 	o a
```

Returns the maximal element of a non-empty multiset of value with respect to a given total ordering on the elements.

```
values2list :: Values a \rightarrow IO [a]
```

Puts all elements of a multiset of values in a list. Since the order of the elements in the list might depend on the time of the computation, this operation is an I/O action.

```
printValues :: Values a \rightarrow IO ()
```

Prints all elements of a multiset of values.

```
sortValues :: Values a \rightarrow [a]
```

Transforms a multiset of values into a list sorted by the standard term ordering. As a consequence, the multiset of values is completely evaluated.

```
sortValuesBy :: (a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Bool) \rightarrow Values a \rightarrow [a]
```

Transforms a multiset of values into a list sorted by a given ordering on the values. As a consequence, the multiset of values is completely evaluated. In order to ensure that the result of this operation is independent of the evaluation order, the given ordering must be a total order.

# A.2.38 Library Socket

Library to support network programming with sockets. In standard applications, the server side uses the operations listenOn and socketAccept to provide some service on a socket, and the client side uses the operation connectToSocket to request a service.

### Exported types:

data Socket

The abstract type of sockets.

Exported constructors:

# **Exported functions:**

```
listenOn :: Int \rightarrow IO Socket
```

Creates a server side socket bound to a given port number.

```
listenOnFresh :: IO (Int,Socket)
```

Creates a server side socket bound to a free port. The port number and the socket is returned.

```
{\tt socketAccept} :: {\tt Socket} \, 	o \, {\tt IO} \, \, ({\tt String,Handle})
```

Returns a connection of a client to a socket. The connection is returned as a pair consisting of a string identifying the client (the format of this string is implementation-dependent) and a handle to a stream communication with the client. The handle is both readable and writable.

```
waitForSocketAccept :: Socket 
ightarrow Int 
ightarrow IO (Maybe (String, Handle))
```

Waits until a connection of a client to a socket is available. If no connection is available within the time limit, it returns Nothing, otherwise the connection is returned as a pair consisting of a string identifying the client (the format of this string is implementation-dependent) and a handle to a stream communication with the client.

```
sClose :: Socket \rightarrow IO ()
```

Closes a server socket.

```
connectToSocket :: String 
ightarrow Int 
ightarrow IO Handle
```

Creates a new connection to a Unix socket.

# A.2.39 Library System

Library to access parts of the system environment.

# Exported functions:

getCPUTime :: IO Int

Returns the current cpu time of the process in milliseconds.

getElapsedTime :: IO Int

Returns the current elapsed time of the process in milliseconds.

getArgs :: IO [String]

Returns the list of the program's command line arguments. The program name is not included.

 $getEnviron :: String \rightarrow IO String$ 

Returns the value of an environment variable. The empty string is returned for undefined environment variables.

 $\mathtt{setEnviron}$  ::  $\mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{IO}$  ()

Set an environment variable to a value. The new value will be passed to subsequent shell commands (see system) and visible to subsequent calls to getEnviron (but it is not visible in the environment of the process that started the program execution).

unsetEnviron :: String o IO ()

Removes an environment variable that has been set by setEnviron.

getHostname :: IO String

Returns the hostname of the machine running this process.

getPID :: IO Int

Returns the process identifier of the current Curry process.

getProgName :: IO String

Returns the name of the current program, i.e., the name of the main module currently executed.

 $\mathtt{system} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{IO} \; \; \mathtt{Int}$ 

Executes a shell command and return with the exit code of the command. An exit status of zero means successful execution.

exitWith :: Int ightarrow IO a

Terminates the execution of the current Curry program and returns the exit code given by the argument. An exit code of zero means successful execution.

 $sleep :: Int \rightarrow IO ()$ 

The evaluation of the action (sleep n) puts the Curry process asleep for n seconds.

isPosix :: Bool

Is the underlying operating system a POSIX system (unix, MacOS)?

isWindows :: Bool

Is the underlying operating system a Windows system?

# A.2.40 Library Time

Library for handling date and time information.

# Exported types:

data ClockTime

ClockTime represents a clock time in some internal representation.

Exported constructors:

#### data CalendarTime

A calendar time is presented in the following form: (CalendarTime year month day hour minute second timezone) where timezone is an integer representing the timezone as a difference to UTC time in seconds.

Exported constructors:

ullet CalendarTime :: Int o CalendarTime

# Exported functions:

 $\mathtt{ctYear} :: \mathtt{CalendarTime} \to \mathtt{Int}$ 

The year of a calendar time.

 $\mathtt{ctMonth} \; :: \; \mathtt{CalendarTime} \; \to \; \mathtt{Int}$ 

The month of a calendar time.

 $\mathtt{ctDay} :: \mathtt{CalendarTime} \to \mathtt{Int}$ 

The day of a calendar time.

 $\mathtt{ctHour} :: \mathtt{CalendarTime} \to \mathtt{Int}$ 

The hour of a calendar time.

 $\mathtt{ctMin} \; :: \; \mathtt{CalendarTime} \; \to \; \mathtt{Int}$ 

The minute of a calendar time.

 ${\tt ctSec}$  :: CalendarTime o Int

The second of a calendar time.

 $\mathtt{ctTZ}$  :: CalendarTime o Int

The time zone of a calendar time. The value of the time zone is the difference to UTC time in seconds.

getClockTime :: IO ClockTime

Returns the current clock time.

getLocalTime :: IO CalendarTime

Returns the local calendar time.

 ${\tt clockTimeToInt} \; :: \; {\tt ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int}$ 

Transforms a clock time into a unique integer. It is ensured that clock times that differs in at least one second are mapped into different integers.

 $\texttt{toCalendarTime} \; :: \; \texttt{ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{CalendarTime}$ 

Transforms a clock time into a calendar time according to the local time (if possible). Since the result depends on the local environment, it is an I/O operation.

 $\texttt{toUTCTime} \; :: \; \texttt{ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{CalendarTime}$ 

Transforms a clock time into a standard UTC calendar time. Thus, this operation is independent on the local time.

 $\texttt{toClockTime} \; :: \; \texttt{CalendarTime} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{ClockTime}$ 

Transforms a calendar time (interpreted as UTC time) into a clock time.

 ${\tt calendarTimeToString} \ :: \ {\tt CalendarTime} \ \to \ {\tt String}$ 

Transforms a calendar time into a readable form.

 $toDayString :: CalendarTime \rightarrow String$ 

Transforms a calendar time into a string containing the day, e.g., "September 23, 2006".

 $\texttt{toTimeString} \; :: \; \texttt{CalendarTime} \; \to \; \texttt{String}$ 

Transforms a calendar time into a string containing the time.

 $\mathtt{addSeconds} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime}$ 

Adds seconds to a given time.

 $\mathtt{addMinutes} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime}$ 

Adds minutes to a given time.

 $\mathtt{addHours} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime}$ 

Adds hours to a given time.

 $\mathtt{addDays} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \to \; \mathtt{ClockTime} \; \to \; \mathtt{ClockTime}$ 

Adds days to a given time.

 $\mathtt{addMonths} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime}$ 

Adds months to a given time.

 $\mathtt{addYears} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{ClockTime}$ 

Adds years to a given time.

 ${\tt daysOfMonth} \; :: \; {\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int} \;$ 

Gets the days of a month in a year.

 $\mathtt{validDate} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Bool}$ 

Is a date consisting of year/month/day valid?

compareDate :: CalendarTime 
ightarrow CalendarTime 
ightarrow Ordering

Compares two dates (don't use it, just for backward compatibility!).

 $\texttt{compareCalendarTime} \; :: \; \texttt{CalendarTime} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{CalendarTime} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Ordering}$ 

Compares two calendar times.

 ${\tt compareClockTime} \; :: \; {\tt ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt ClockTime} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Ordering}$ 

Compares two clock times.

# A.2.41 Library Unsafe

Library containing unsafe operations. These operations should be carefully used (e.g., for testing or debugging). These operations should not be used in application programs!

# Exported functions:

```
{\tt unsafePerformIO} \; :: \; {\tt IO} \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt a}
```

Performs and hides an I/O action in a computation (use with care!).

```
trace :: String \rightarrow a \rightarrow a
```

Prints the first argument as a side effect and behaves as identity on the second argument.

```
{\tt spawnConstraint} \; :: \; {\tt Success} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt a}
```

Spawns a constraint and returns the second argument. This function can be considered as defined by "spawnConstraint c x | c = x". However, the evaluation of the constraint and the right-hand side are performed concurrently, i.e., a suspension of the constraint does not imply a blocking of the right-hand side and the right-hand side might be evaluated before the constraint is successfully solved. Thus, a computation might return a result even if some of the spawned constraints are suspended (use the PAKCS/Curry2Prolog option "+suspend" to show such suspended goals).

```
isVar :: a \rightarrow Bool
```

Tests whether the first argument evaluates to a currently unbound variable (use with care!).

```
identicalVar :: a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Bool
```

Tests whether both arguments evaluate to the identical currently unbound variable (use with care!). For instance, identicalVar (id x) (fst (x,1)) evaluates to True whereas identicalVar x y and let x=1 in identicalVar x x evaluate to False

```
showAnyTerm :: a \rightarrow String
```

Transforms the normal form of a term into a string representation in standard prefix notation. Thus, showAnyTerm evaluates its argument to normal form. This function is similar to the function ReadShowTerm.showTerm but it also transforms logic variables into a string representation that can be read back by Unsafe.read(s)AnyUnqualifiedTerm. Thus, the result depends on the evaluation and binding status of logic variables so that it should be used with care!

```
showAnyQTerm :: a \rightarrow String
```

Transforms the normal form of a term into a string representation in standard prefix notation. Thus, showAnyQTerm evaluates its argument to normal form. This function is similar to the function ReadShowTerm.showQTerm but it also transforms logic variables into a string representation that can be read back by Unsafe.read(s)AnyQTerm. Thus, the result depends on the evaluation and binding status of logic variables so that it should be used with care!

```
readsAnyUnqualifiedTerm :: [String] \rightarrow String \rightarrow [(a,String)]
```

Transform a string containing a term in standard prefix notation without module qualifiers into the corresponding data term. The string might contain logical variable encodings produced by showAnyTerm. In case of a successful parse, the result is a one element list containing a pair of the data term and the remaining unparsed string.

# $\texttt{readAnyUnqualifiedTerm} \; :: \; \texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}$

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation without module qualifiers into the corresponding data term. The string might contain logical variable encodings produced by showAnyTerm.

# readsAnyQTerm :: String $\rightarrow$ [(a,String)]

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation with qualified constructor names into the corresponding data term. The string might contain logical variable encodings produced by showAnyQTerm. In case of a successful parse, the result is a one element list containing a pair of the data term and the remaining unparsed string.

#### ${\tt readAnyQTerm} :: {\tt String} \to {\tt a}$

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation with qualified constructor names into the corresponding data term. The string might contain logical variable encodings produced by showAnyQTerm.

#### $showAnyExpression :: a \rightarrow String$

Transforms any expression (even not in normal form) into a string representation in standard prefix notation without module qualifiers. The result depends on the evaluation and binding status of logic variables so that it should be used with care!

### $showAnyQExpression :: a \rightarrow String$

Transforms any expression (even not in normal form) into a string representation in standard prefix notation with module qualifiers. The result depends on the evaluation and binding status of logic variables so that it should be used with care!

### readsAnyQExpression :: String → [(a,String)]

Transforms a string containing an expression in standard prefix notation with qualified constructor names into the corresponding expression. The string might contain logical variable and defined function encodings produced by showAnyQExpression. In case of a successful parse, the result is a one element list containing a pair of the expression and the remaining unparsed string.

### ${\tt readAnyQExpression} :: {\tt String} \to {\tt a}$

Transforms a string containing an expression in standard prefix notation with qualified constructor names into the corresponding expression. The string might contain logical variable and defined function encodings produced by showAnyQExpression.

# A.3 Data Structures and Algorithms

# A.3.1 Library Array

Implementation of Arrays with Braun Trees. Conceptually, Braun trees are always infinite. Consequently, there is no test on emptiness.

# **Exported types:**

data Array

Exported constructors:

# Exported functions:

emptyErrorArray :: Array a

Creates an empty array which generates errors for non-initialized indexes.

emptyDefaultArray :: (Int ightarrow a) ightarrow Array a

Creates an empty array, call given function for non-initialized indexes.

(//) :: Array a  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,a)]  $\rightarrow$  Array a

Inserts a list of entries into an array.

update :: Array a ightarrow Int ightarrow a ightarrow Array a

Inserts a new entry into an array.

applyAt :: Array a o Int o (a o a) o Array a

Applies a function to an element.

(!) :: Array  $a \rightarrow Int \rightarrow a$ 

Yields the value at a given position.

listToDefaultArray :: (Int ightarrow a) ightarrow [a] ightarrow Array a

Creates a default array from a list of entries.

listToErrorArray :: [a]  $\rightarrow$  Array a

Creates an error array from a list of entries.

combine :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c)  $\rightarrow$  Array a  $\rightarrow$  Array b  $\rightarrow$  Array c

combine two arbitrary arrays

combineSimilar :: (a ightarrow a ightarrow a) ightarrow Array a ightarrow Array a

the combination of two arrays with identical default function and a combinator which is neutral in the default can be implemented much more efficient

# A.3.2 Library Dequeue

An implementation of double-ended queues supporting access at both ends in constant amortized time.

### Exported types:

```
data Queue
```

The datatype of a queue.

Exported constructors:

# Exported functions:

```
empty :: Queue a
```

The empty queue.

 $isEmpty :: Queue a \rightarrow Bool$ 

Is the queue empty?

 $deqHead :: Queue a \rightarrow a$ 

The first element of the queue.

 $\mathtt{deqLast} \; :: \; \mathtt{Queue} \; \mathtt{a} \; \to \; \mathtt{a}$ 

The last element of the queue.

 $\mathtt{cons} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Queue} \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Queue} \; \mathtt{a}$ 

Inserts an element at the front of the queue.

 $\texttt{deqTail} \; :: \; \texttt{Queue} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \to \; \texttt{Queue} \; \; \texttt{a}$ 

Removes an element at the front of the queue.

 $\verb"snoc": a \to \verb"Queue" a \to \verb"Queue" a$ 

Inserts an element at the end of the queue.

 $\mathtt{deqInit} \; :: \; \mathtt{Queue} \; \mathtt{a} \; \to \; \mathtt{Queue} \; \mathtt{a}$ 

Removes an element at the end of the queue.

 $\texttt{deqReverse} \; :: \; \texttt{Queue} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \to \; \texttt{Queue} \; \; \texttt{a}$ 

Reverses a double ended queue.

 $\texttt{listToDeq} \; :: \; [\texttt{a}] \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Queue} \; \; \texttt{a}$ 

Transforms a list to a double ended queue.

 $deqToList :: Queue a \rightarrow [a]$ 

Transforms a double ended queue to a list.

 $deqLength :: Queue a \rightarrow Int$ 

Returns the number of elements in the queue.

 $rotate :: Queue a \rightarrow Queue a$ 

Moves the first element to the end of the queue.

 ${\tt matchHead}$  :: Queue a o Maybe (a,Queue a)

Matches the front of a queue. matchHead q is equivalent to if isEmpty q then Nothing else Just (deqHead q,deqTail q) but more efficient.

 ${\tt matchLast}$  :: Queue a o Maybe (a,Queue a)

Matches the end of a queue. matchLast q is equivalent to if isEmpty q then Nothing else Just (deqLast q,deqInit q) but more efficient.

#### A.3.3 Library FiniteMap

A finite map is an efficient purely functional data structure to store a mapping from keys to values. In order to store the mapping efficiently, an irreflexive(!) order predicate has to be given, i.e., the order predicate le should not satisfy (le x x) for some key x.

Example: To store a mapping from Int -> String, the finite map needs a Boolean predicate like (<). This version was ported from a corresponding Haskell library

### Exported types:

data FM

Exported constructors:

### **Exported functions:**

emptyFM :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  Bool)  $\rightarrow$  FM a b

The empty finite map.

unitFM :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  Bool)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  FM a b

Construct a finite map with only a single element.

listToFM :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  Bool)  $\rightarrow$  [(a,b)]  $\rightarrow$  FM a b

Builts a finite map from given list of tuples (key,element). For multiple occurrences of key, the last corresponding element of the list is taken.

 $\mathtt{addToFM} \; :: \; \mathtt{FM} \; \mathtt{a} \; \mathtt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{FM} \; \mathtt{a} \; \mathtt{b}$ 

Throws away any previous binding and stores the new one given.

$$\texttt{addListToFM} \, :: \, \texttt{FM} \, \, \texttt{a} \, \, \texttt{b} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{[(a,b)]} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{FM} \, \, \texttt{a} \, \, \texttt{b}$$

Throws away any previous bindings and stores the new ones given. The items are added starting with the first one in the list

addToFM\_C :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  a)  $\rightarrow$  FM b a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  FM b a

Instead of throwing away the old binding, addToFM\_C combines the new element with the old one.

addListToFM\_C :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  a)  $\rightarrow$  FM b a  $\rightarrow$  [(b,a)]  $\rightarrow$  FM b a

Combine with a list of tuples (key, element), cf. addToFM\_C

$$\mathtt{delFromFM} \, :: \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{a} \, \to \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b}$$

Deletes key from finite map. Deletion doesn't complain if you try to delete something which isn't there

$$delListFromFM :: FM a b \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow FM a b$$

Deletes a list of keys from finite map. Deletion doesn't complain if you try to delete something which isn't there

$$\mathtt{updFM} \, :: \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{a} \, \to \, (\mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{b}) \, \to \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b}$$

Applies a function to element bound to given key.

$$splitFM :: FM a b \rightarrow a \rightarrow Maybe (FM a b,(a,b))$$

Combines delFrom and lookup.

$$\mathtt{plusFM} \, :: \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b}$$

Efficiently add key/element mappings of two maps into a single one. Bindings in right argument shadow those in the left

plusFM\_C :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  a)  $\rightarrow$  FM b a  $\rightarrow$  FM b a  $\rightarrow$  FM b a

Efficiently combine key/element mappings of two maps into a single one, cf. addToFM\_C

$$\mathtt{minusFM} \, :: \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b}$$

(minusFM a1 a2) deletes from a1 any bindings which are bound in a2

$$\mathtt{intersectFM} \, :: \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b}$$

Filters only those keys that are bound in both of the given maps. The elements will be taken from the second map.

$$\texttt{intersectFM\_C} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FM} \; \; \texttt{c} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FM} \; \; \texttt{c} \; \; \texttt{b}$$

Filters only those keys that are bound in both of the given maps and combines the elements as in addToFM\_C.

$$\texttt{foldFM} \, :: \, (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{b} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{c} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{c}) \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{c} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{FM} \, \, \texttt{a} \, \, \texttt{b} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{c}$$

Folds finite map by given function.

mapFM :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 b  $\rightarrow$  c)  $\rightarrow$  FM a b  $\rightarrow$  FM a c

Applies a given function on every element in the map.

$$\texttt{filterFM} \, :: \, (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{b} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Bool}) \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{FM} \, \, \texttt{a} \, \, \texttt{b} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{FM} \, \, \texttt{a} \, \, \texttt{b}$$

Yields a new finite map with only those key/element pairs matching the given predicate.

$$\mathtt{sizeFM} \, :: \, \mathtt{FM} \, \, \mathtt{a} \, \, \mathtt{b} \, \to \, \mathtt{Int}$$

How many elements does given map contain?

eqFM :: FM a b 
$$\rightarrow$$
 FM a b  $\rightarrow$  Bool

Do two given maps contain the same key/element pairs?

$$isEmptyFM :: FM a b \rightarrow Bool$$

Is the given finite map empty?

$$\mathtt{elemFM} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{FM} \; \mathtt{a} \; \mathtt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Bool}$$

Does given map contain given key?

lookupFM :: FM a b 
$$ightarrow$$
 a  $ightarrow$  Maybe b

Retrieves element bound to given key

$$\texttt{lookupWithDefaultFM} \; :: \; \texttt{FM} \; \texttt{a} \; \texttt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b}$$

Retrieves element bound to given key. If the element is not contained in map, return default value.

keyOrder :: FM a b 
$$ightarrow$$
 a  $ightarrow$  Bool

Retrieves the ordering on which the given finite map is built.

$$minFM :: FM a b \rightarrow Maybe (a,b)$$

Retrieves the smallest key/element pair in the finite map according to the basic key ordering.

$$maxFM :: FM a b \rightarrow Maybe (a,b)$$

Retrieves the greatest key/element pair in the finite map according to the basic key ordering.

$$\texttt{fmToList} :: \texttt{FM a b} \rightarrow \texttt{[(a,b)]}$$

Builds a list of key/element pairs. The list is ordered by the initially given irreflexive order predicate on keys.

keysFM :: FM a b 
$$\rightarrow$$
 [a]

Retrieves a list of keys contained in finite map. The list is ordered by the initially given irreflexive order predicate on keys.

```
eltsFM :: FM a b \rightarrow [b]
```

Retrieves a list of elements contained in finite map. The list is ordered by the initially given irreflexive order predicate on keys.

```
fmToListPreOrder :: FM a b \rightarrow [(a,b)]
```

Retrieves list of key/element pairs in preorder of the internal tree. Useful for lists that will be retransformed into a tree or to match any elements regardless of basic order.

$$\texttt{fmSortBy} \, :: \, (\texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{a} \, \rightarrow \, \texttt{Bool}) \, \rightarrow \, [\texttt{a}] \, \rightarrow \, [\texttt{a}]$$

Sorts a given list by inserting and retrieving from finite map. Duplicates are deleted.

$$\mathtt{showFM} :: \mathtt{FM} \mathtt{a} \mathtt{b} \to \mathtt{String}$$

Transforms a finite map into a string. For efficiency reasons, the tree structure is shown which is valid for reading only if one uses the same ordering predicate.

$$\texttt{readFM} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FM} \; \texttt{a} \; \texttt{b}$$

Transforms a string representation of a finite map into a finite map. One has two provide the same ordering predicate as used in the original finite map.

#### A.3.4 Library GraphInductive

Library for inductive graphs (port of a Haskell library by Martin Erwig).

In this library, graphs are composed and decomposed in an inductive way.

The key idea is as follows:

A graph is either empty or it consists of node context and a graph g' which are put together by a constructor (:&).

This constructor (:&), however, is not a constructor in the sense of abstract data type, but more basically a defined constructing funtion.

A *context* is a node together withe the edges to and from this node into the nodes in the graph g'. For examples of how to use this library, cf. the module GraphAlgorithms.

```
Exported types:
```

node.

```
type Node = Int
     Nodes and edges themselves (in contrast to their labels) are coded as integers.
     For both of them, there are variants as labeled, unlabeled and quasi unlabeled (labeled
     with ()).
     Unlabeled node
type LNode a = (Int,a)
     Labeled node
type UNode = (Int,())
     Quasi-unlabeled node
type Edge = (Int,Int)
     Unlabeled edge
type LEdge a = (Int,Int,a)
     Labeled edge
type UEdge = (Int,Int,())
     Quasi-unlabeled edge
type Context a b = ([(b,Int)],Int,a,[(b,Int)])
     The context of a node is the node itself (along with label) and its adjacent nodes. Thus,
     a context is a quadrupel, for node n it is of the form (edges to n,node n,n's label,edges
     from n)
type MContext a b = Maybe ([(b,Int)],Int,a,[(b,Int)])
     maybe context
type Context' a b = ([(b,Int)],a,[(b,Int)])
     context with edges and node label only, without the node identifier itself
type UContext = ([Int],Int,[Int])
     Unlabeled context.
type GDecomp a b = (([(b,Int)],Int,a,[(b,Int)]),Graph a b)
```

type Decomp a b = (Maybe ([(b,Int)],Int,a,[(b,Int)]),Graph a b)

A graph decomposition is a context for a node n and the remaining graph without that

a decomposition with a maybe context

Unlabeled decomposition.

type Path = [Int]

Unlabeled path

type LPath a = [(Int,a)]

Labeled path

type UPath = [(Int,())]

Quasi-unlabeled path

type UGr = Graph () ()

a graph without any labels

#### data Graph

The type variables of Graph are *nodeLabel* and *edgeLabel*. The internal representation of Graph is hidden.

Exported constructors:

#### Exported functions:

```
(:\&) :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)]) \rightarrow Graph b a \rightarrow Graph b a
```

(:&) takes a node-context and a Graph and yields a new graph.

The according key idea is detailed at the beginning.

nl is the type of the node labels and el the edge labels.

Note that it is an error to induce a context for a node already contained in the graph.

matchAny :: Graph a b 
$$\rightarrow$$
 (([(b,Int)],Int,a,[(b,Int)]),Graph a b)

decompose a graph into the Context for an arbitrarily-chosen Node and the remaining Graph.

In order to use graphs as abstract data structures, we also need means to decompose a graph. This decompostion should work as much like pattern matching as possible. The normal matching is done by the function matchAny, which takes a graph and yields a graph decompostion.

According to the main idea, matchAny . (:&) should be an identity.

empty :: Graph a b

An empty Graph.

```
mkGraph :: [(Int,a)] \rightarrow [(Int,Int,b)] \rightarrow Graph a b
        Create a Graph from the list of LNodes and LEdges.
\texttt{buildGr} :: [([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])] \rightarrow \texttt{Graph} \ \texttt{b} \ \texttt{a}
        Build a Graph from a list of Contexts.
mkUGraph :: [Int] \rightarrow [(Int,Int)] \rightarrow Graph () ()
        Build a quasi-unlabeled Graph from the list of Nodes and Edges.
insNode :: (Int,a) \rightarrow Graph a b \rightarrow Graph a b
        Insert a LNode into the Graph.
insEdge :: (Int,Int,a) \rightarrow Graph b a \rightarrow Graph b a
        Insert a LEdge into the Graph.
\mathtt{delNode} \; :: \; \mathtt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Graph} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \; \mathtt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Graph} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \; \mathtt{b}
        Remove a Node from the Graph.
delEdge :: (Int,Int) \rightarrow Graph \ a \ b \rightarrow Graph \ a \ b
        Remove an Edge from the Graph.
\texttt{insNodes} \ :: \ \texttt{[(Int,a)]} \ \to \ \texttt{Graph} \ \texttt{a} \ \texttt{b} \ \to \ \texttt{Graph} \ \texttt{a} \ \texttt{b}
        Insert multiple LNodes into the Graph.
insEdges :: [(Int,Int,a)] \rightarrow Graph b a \rightarrow Graph b a
        Insert multiple LEdges into the Graph.
\mathtt{delNodes} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Int}] \; \to \; \mathtt{Graph} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \; \mathtt{b} \; \to \; \mathtt{Graph} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \; \mathtt{b}
        Remove multiple Nodes from the Graph.
\texttt{delEdges} \; :: \; \texttt{[(Int,Int)]} \; \to \; \texttt{Graph} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \; \texttt{b} \; \to \; \texttt{Graph} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \; \texttt{b}
        Remove multiple Edges from the Graph.
\mathtt{isEmpty} \; :: \; \mathtt{Graph} \; \mathtt{a} \; \mathtt{b} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
        test if the given Graph is empty.
match :: Int \rightarrow Graph a b \rightarrow (Maybe ([(b,Int)],Int,a,[(b,Int)]),Graph a b)
        match is the complement side of (:&), decomposing a Graph into the MContext found
        for the given node and the remaining Graph.
noNodes :: Graph a b \rightarrow Int
```

The number of Nodes in a Graph.

 $nodeRange :: Graph a b \rightarrow (Int,Int)$ 

The minimum and maximum Node in a Graph.

context :: Graph a b  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  ([(b,Int)],Int,a,[(b,Int)])

Find the context for the given Node. In contrast to "match", "context" causes an error if the Node is not present in the Graph.

lab :: Graph a b ightarrow Int ightarrow Maybe a

Find the label for a Node.

 $\texttt{neighbors} \; :: \; \texttt{Graph} \; \mathsf{a} \; \mathsf{b} \; \to \; \texttt{Int} \; \to \; \texttt{[Int]}$ 

Find the neighbors for a Node.

 $\mathtt{suc} :: \mathtt{Graph} \ \mathtt{a} \ \mathtt{b} \ o \ \mathtt{Int} \ o \ \mathtt{[Int]}$ 

Find all Nodes that have a link from the given Node.

 $\texttt{pre} \; :: \; \texttt{Graph} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \; \texttt{b} \; \to \; \texttt{Int} \; \to \; \texttt{[Int]}$ 

Find all Nodes that link to to the given Node.

lsuc :: Graph a b  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,b)]

Find all Nodes and their labels, which are linked from the given Node.

lpre :: Graph a b  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,b)]

Find all Nodes that link to the given Node and the label of each link.

out :: Graph a b  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,Int,b)]

Find all outward-bound LEdges for the given Node.

inn :: Graph a b  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,Int,b)]

Find all inward-bound LEdges for the given Node.

outdeg :: Graph a b  $\rightarrow$  Int  $\rightarrow$  Int

The outward-bound degree of the Node.

indeg :: Graph a b o Int o Int

The inward-bound degree of the Node.

 $\texttt{deg} \; :: \; \texttt{Graph} \; \texttt{a} \; \texttt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int}$ 

The degree of the Node.

 $\texttt{gelem} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Graph} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \; \texttt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}$ 

True if the Node is present in the Graph.

```
equal :: Graph a b \to Graph a b \to Bool graph equality node' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)]) \to Int
```

The Node in a Context.

lab' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  b

The label in a Context.

labNode' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  (Int,b)

The LNode from a Context.

neighbors' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  [Int]

All Nodes linked to or from in a Context.

suc' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  [Int] All Nodes linked to in a Context.

pre' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  [Int]

All Nodes linked from in a Context.

lpre' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,a)]

All Nodes linked from in a Context, and the label of the links.

lsuc' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,a)]

All Nodes linked from in a Context, and the label of the links.

out' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,Int,a)]

All outward-directed LEdges in a Context.

inn' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  [(Int,Int,a)]

All inward-directed LEdges in a Context.

outdeg':: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  Int The outward degree of a Context.

indeg' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  Int The inward degree of a Context.

deg' :: ([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)])  $\rightarrow$  Int The degree of a Context.

```
labNodes :: Graph a b \rightarrow [(Int,a)]
       A list of all LNodes in the Graph.
labEdges :: Graph a b \rightarrow [(Int,Int,b)]
       A list of all LEdges in the Graph.
\texttt{nodes} \; :: \; \texttt{Graph} \; \mathsf{a} \; \mathsf{b} \; \to \; \texttt{[Int]}
       List all Nodes in the Graph.
edges :: Graph a b \rightarrow [(Int,Int)]
       List all Edges in the Graph.
\texttt{newNodes} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Graph} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \; \texttt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[Int]}
       List N available Nodes, ie Nodes that are not used in the Graph.
ufold :: (([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)]) 
ightarrow c 
ightarrow c 
ightarrow Graph b a 
ightarrow c
       Fold a function over the graph.
\texttt{gmap} :: (([(a,Int)],Int,b,[(a,Int)]) \rightarrow ([(c,Int)],Int,d,[(c,Int)])) \rightarrow \texttt{Graph b a}
\rightarrow Graph d c
       Map a function over the graph.
nmap :: (a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow Graph a c \rightarrow Graph b c
       Map a function over the Node labels in a graph.
emap :: (a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow Graph c a \rightarrow Graph c b
       Map a function over the Edge labels in a graph.
labUEdges :: [(a,b)] \rightarrow [(a,b,())]
       add label () to list of edges (node,node)
labUNodes :: [a] \rightarrow [(a,())]
       add label () to list of nodes
showGraph :: Graph a b \rightarrow String
       Represent Graph as String
```

# A.3.5 Library Random

Library for pseudo-random number generation in Curry.

This library provides operations for generating pseudo-random number sequences. For any given seed, the sequences generated by the operations in this module should be **identical** to the sequences generated by the java.util.Random package.

The algorithm is a linear congruential pseudo-random number generator described in Donald E. Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Volume 2: Seminumerical Algorithms, section 3.2.1.

# **Exported functions:**

```
nextInt :: Int \rightarrow [Int]
```

Returns a sequence of pseudorandom, uniformly distributed 32-bits integer values. All 2<sup>32</sup> possible integer values are produced with (approximately) equal probability.

```
nextIntRange :: Int \rightarrow Int \rightarrow [Int]
```

Returns a pseudorandom, uniformly distributed sequence of values between 0 (inclusive) and the specified value (exclusive). Each value is a 32-bits positive integer. All n possible values are produced with (approximately) equal probability.

```
nextBoolean :: Int \rightarrow [Bool]
```

Returns a pseudorandom, uniformly distributed sequence of boolean values. The values True and False are produced with (approximately) equal probability.

```
getRandomSeed :: IO Int
```

Returns a time-dependent integer number as a seed for really random numbers. Should only be used as a seed for pseudorandom number sequence and not as a random number since the precision is limited to milliseconds

### A.3.6 Library RedBlackTree

Library with an implementation of red-black trees:

Serves as the base for both TableRBT and SetRBT All the operations on trees are generic, i.e., one has to provide two explicit order predicates ("lessThan" and "eq"below) on elements.

# Exported types:

#### data RedBlackTree

A red-black tree consists of a tree structure and three order predicates. These predicates generalize the red black tree. They define 1) equality when inserting into the tree

eg for a set eqInsert is (==), for a multiset it is (-> False) for a lookUp-table it is ((==). fst) 2) equality for looking up values eg for a set eqLookUp is (==), for a multiset it is (==) for a lookUp-table it is ((==). fst) 3) the (less than) relation for the binary search tree

Exported constructors:

#### Exported functions:

```
empty :: (a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Bool) \rightarrow (a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Bool) \rightarrow (a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Bool) \rightarrow RedBlackTree a
```

The three relations are inserted into the structure by function empty. Returns an empty tree, i.e., an empty red-black tree augmented with the order predicates.

 $isEmpty :: RedBlackTree a \rightarrow Bool$ 

Test on emptyness

newTreeLike :: RedBlackTree a 
ightarrow RedBlackTree a

Creates a new empty red black tree from with the same ordering as a give one.

lookup :: a o RedBlackTree a o Maybe a

Returns an element if it is contained in a red-black tree.

 $\mathtt{update} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \mathtt{a}$ 

Updates/inserts an element into a RedBlackTree.

 $\texttt{delete} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \texttt{a}$ 

Deletes entry from red black tree.

tree2list :: RedBlackTree a  $\rightarrow$  [a]

Transforms a red-black tree into an ordered list of its elements.

 $\mathtt{sort} \ :: \ (\mathtt{a} \ \to \ \mathtt{a} \ \to \ \mathtt{Bool}) \ \to \ [\mathtt{a}] \ \to \ [\mathtt{a}]$ 

Generic sort based on insertion into red-black trees. The first argument is the order for the elements.

 $\texttt{setInsertEquivalence} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{Bool}) \ \to \ \texttt{RedBlackTree} \ \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{RedBlackTree} \ \ \texttt{a}$ 

For compatibility with old version only

### A.3.7 Library SetRBT

Library with an implementation of sets as red-black trees.

All the operations on sets are generic, i.e., one has to provide an explicit order predicate ("cmp" below) on elements.

### Exported types:

type SetRBT a = RedBlackTree a

# Exported functions:

 $\texttt{emptySetRBT} \; :: \; \texttt{(a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \texttt{a}$ 

Returns an empty set, i.e., an empty red-black tree augmented with an order predicate.

 $isEmptySetRBT :: RedBlackTree a \rightarrow Bool$ 

Test for an empty set.

 $\texttt{elemRBT} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}$ 

Returns true if an element is contained in a (red-black tree) set.

 $\mathtt{insertRBT} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{RedBlackTree} \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{RedBlackTree} \; \mathtt{a}$ 

Inserts an element into a set if it is not already there.

 $\mathtt{insertMultiRBT} \; :: \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \mathtt{a}$ 

Inserts an element into a multiset. Thus, the same element can have several occurrences in the multiset.

 $\texttt{deleteRBT} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RedBlackTree} \; \; \texttt{a}$ 

delete an element from a set. Deletes only a single element from a multi set

 $setRBT2list :: RedBlackTree a \rightarrow [a]$ 

Transforms a (red-black tree) set into an ordered list of its elements.

 $\verb"unionRBT" :: RedBlackTree" a \to RedBlackTree" a \to RedBlackTree" a$ 

Computes the union of two (red-black tree) sets. This is done by inserting all elements of the first set into the second set.

 $\texttt{intersectRBT} \ :: \ \texttt{RedBlackTree} \ \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{RedBlackTree} \ \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{RedBlackTree} \ \ \texttt{a}$ 

Computes the intersection of two (red-black tree) sets. This is done by inserting all elements of the first set contained in the second set into a new set, which order is taken from the first set.

 $\mathtt{sortRBT} :: (\mathtt{a} \to \mathtt{a} \to \mathtt{Bool}) \to [\mathtt{a}] \to [\mathtt{a}]$ 

Generic sort based on insertion into red-black trees. The first argument is the order for the elements.

#### A.3.8 Library Sort

A collection of useful functions for sorting and comparing characters, strings, and lists.

# Exported functions:

quickSort :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  Bool)  $\rightarrow$  [a]  $\rightarrow$  [a]

Quicksort.

$$mergeSort :: (a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Bool) \rightarrow [a] \rightarrow [a]$$

Bottom-up mergesort.

$$\texttt{leqList} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Bool}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[a]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[a]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{Bool}$$

Less-or-equal on lists.

cmpList :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 a  $\rightarrow$  Ordering)  $\rightarrow$  [a]  $\rightarrow$  [a]  $\rightarrow$  Ordering

Comparison of lists.

$$\texttt{leqChar} \; :: \; \texttt{Char} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Char} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}$$

Less-or-equal on characters (deprecated, use Prelude.<=</code></=</code>).

$${\tt cmpChar} \; :: \; {\tt Char} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Char} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Ordering}$$

Comparison of characters (deprecated, use Prelude.compare).

$${\tt leqCharIgnoreCase} \ :: \ {\tt Char} \ \to \ {\tt Char} \ \to \ {\tt Bool}$$

Less-or-equal on characters ignoring case considerations.

$$\texttt{leqString} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Bool}$$

Less-or-equal on strings (deprecated, use Prelude.<=</code></=</code>).

cmpString :: String 
$$\rightarrow$$
 String  $\rightarrow$  Ordering

Comparison of strings (deprecated, use Prelude.compare).

$$leqStringIgnoreCase :: String \rightarrow String \rightarrow Bool$$

Less-or-equal on strings ignoring case considerations.

$$leqLexGerman :: String \rightarrow String \rightarrow Bool$$

Lexicographical ordering on German strings. Thus, upper/lowercase are not distinguished and Umlauts are sorted as vocals.

## A.3.9 Library TableRBT

Library with an implementation of tables as red-black trees:

A table is a finite mapping from keys to values. All the operations on tables are generic, i.e., one has to provide an explicit order predicate ("cmp" below) on elements. Each inner node in the red-black tree contains a key-value association.

## Exported types:

```
type TableRBT a b = RedBlackTree (a,b)
```

## Exported functions:

```
emptyTableRBT :: (a \rightarrow a \rightarrow Bool) \rightarrow RedBlackTree (a,b)
       Returns an empty table, i.e., an empty red-black tree.
isEmptyTable :: RedBlackTree (a,b) \rightarrow Bool
       tests whether a given table is empty
lookupRBT :: a \rightarrow RedBlackTree (a,b) \rightarrow Maybe b
       Looks up an entry in a table.
\texttt{updateRBT} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RedBlackTree} \; \; (\texttt{a,b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RedBlackTree} \; \; (\texttt{a,b})
       Inserts or updates an element in a table.
```

tableRBT2list :: RedBlackTree (a,b)  $\rightarrow$  [(a,b)]

Transforms the nodes of red-black tree into a list.

 $deleteRBT :: a \rightarrow RedBlackTree (a,b) \rightarrow RedBlackTree (a,b)$ 

## A.3.10 Library Traversal

Library to support lightweight generic traversals through tree-structured data. See here<sup>10</sup> for a description of the library.

#### Exported types:

```
type Traversable a b = a \rightarrow ([b],[b] \rightarrow a)
```

A datatype is Traversable if it defines a function that can decompose a value into a list of children of the same type and recombine new children to a new value of the original type.

 $<sup>^{10}</sup>$ http://www-ps.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~sebf/projects/traversal.html

## Exported functions:

noChildren :: a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a)

Traversal function for constructors without children.

children :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  [b]

Yields the children of a value.

replaceChildren :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  [b]  $\rightarrow$  a

Replaces the children of a value.

mapChildren :: (a 
$$o$$
 ([b],[b]  $o$  a))  $o$  (b  $o$  b)  $o$  a  $o$  a

Applies the given function to each child of a value.

family :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([a],[a]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  [a]

Computes a list of the given value, its children, those children, etc.

childFamilies :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  b))  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  [b]

Computes a list of family members of the children of a value. The value and its children can have different types.

mapFamily :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([a],[a]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  a)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  a

Applies the given function to each member of the family of a value. Proceeds bottom-up.

mapChildFamilies :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  b))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  b)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  a

Applies the given function to each member of the families of the children of a value. The value and its children can have different types. Proceeds bottom-up.

evalFamily :: (a 
$$o$$
 ([a],[a]  $o$  a))  $o$  (a  $o$  Maybe a)  $o$  a  $o$  a

Applies the given function to each member of the family of a value as long as possible. On each member of the family of the result the given function will yield Nothing. Proceeds bottom-up.

evalChildFamilies :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  b))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  Maybe b)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  a

Applies the given function to each member of the families of the children of a value as long as possible. Similar to evalFamily.

fold :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([a],[a]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  [b]  $\rightarrow$  b)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  b

Implements a traversal similar to a fold with possible default cases.

foldChildren :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  b))  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  [c]  $\rightarrow$  d)  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  [c]  $\rightarrow$  c)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  d

Fold the children and combine the results.

$$\texttt{replaceChildrenIO} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{[b],[b]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a})) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{[b]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{a}$$

IO version of replaceChildren

mapChildrenIO :: (a 
$$o$$
 ([b],[b]  $o$  a))  $o$  (b  $o$  IO b)  $o$  a  $o$  IO a

IO version of mapChildren

mapFamilyIO :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([a],[a]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  IO a)  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  IO a

IO version of mapFamily

mapChildFamiliesIO :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  b))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  IO a

IO version of mapChildFamilies

evalFamilyIO :: (a 
$$o$$
 ([a],[a]  $o$  a))  $o$  (a  $o$  IO (Maybe a))  $o$  a  $o$  IO a

IO version of evalFamily

evalChildFamiliesIO :: (a 
$$\rightarrow$$
 ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  a))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  ([b],[b]  $\rightarrow$  b))  $\rightarrow$  (b  $\rightarrow$  IO (Maybe b))  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  IO a

IO version of evalChildFamilies

# A.4 Libraries for Web Applications

#### A.4.1 Library CategorizedHtmlList

This library provides functions to categorize a list of entities into a HTML page with an index access (e.g., "A-Z") to these entities.

#### Exported functions:

$$\texttt{list2CategorizedHtml} :: \texttt{[(a,[HtmlExp])]} \rightarrow \texttt{[(b,String)]} \rightarrow \texttt{(a} \rightarrow \texttt{b} \rightarrow \texttt{Bool)} \rightarrow \texttt{[HtmlExp]}$$

General categorization of a list of entries.

The item will occur in every category for which the boolean function categoryFun yields True.

$$categorizeByItemKey :: [(String,[HtmlExp])] \rightarrow [HtmlExp]$$

Categorize a list of entries with respect to the inial keys.

The categories are named as all initial characters of the keys of the items.

$$stringList2ItemList :: [String] \rightarrow [(String,[HtmlExp])]$$

Convert a string list into an key-item list The strings are used as keys and for the simple text layout.

## A.4.2 Library HTML

Library for HTML and CGI programming. This paper contains a description of the basic ideas behind this library.

The installation of a cgi script written with this library can be done by the command

```
makecurrycgi -m initialForm -o /home/joe/public_html/prog.cgi prog
```

where prog is the name of the Curry program with the cgi script, /home/joe/public\_html/prog.cgi is the desired location of the compiled cgi script, and initialForm is the Curry expression (of type IO HtmlForm) computing the HTML form (where makecurrycgi is a shell script stored in pakeshome/bin).

#### Exported types:

```
type CgiEnv = CgiRef \rightarrow String
```

The type for representing cgi environments (i.e., mappings from cgi references to the corresponding values of the input elements).

```
type HtmlHandler = (CgiRef 
ightarrow String) 
ightarrow IO HtmlForm
```

The type of event handlers in HTML forms.

#### data CgiRef

The (abstract) data type for representing references to input elements in HTML forms.

Exported constructors:

## data HtmlExp

The data type for representing HTML expressions.

Exported constructors:

- ullet HtmlText :: String o HtmlExp HtmlText s
  - a text string without any further structure
- HtmlStruct :: String  $\rightarrow$  [(String,String)]  $\rightarrow$  [HtmlExp]  $\rightarrow$  HtmlExp HtmlStruct t as hs
  - a structure with a tag, attributes, and HTML expressions inside the structure
- $\bullet \ \, \mathtt{HtmlCRef} \ :: \ \, \mathtt{HtmlExp} \ \to \ \, \mathtt{CgiRef} \ \to \ \, \mathtt{HtmlExp} \\ \ \, \mathsf{HtmlCRef} \ \, \mathsf{h} \ \, \mathsf{ref}$ 
  - an input element (described by the first argument) with a cgi reference

- ullet HtmlEvent :: HtmlExp o ((CgiRef o String) o IO HtmlForm) o HtmlExp HtmlEvent h hdlr
  - an input element (first arg) with an associated event handler (tpyically, a submit button)

#### data HtmlForm

The data type for representing HTML forms (active web pages) and return values of HTML forms.

### Exported constructors:

- ullet HtmlForm :: String o [FormParam] o [HtmlExp] o HtmlForm HtmlForm t ps hs
  - an HTML form with title t, optional parameters (e.g., cookies) ps, and contents hs
- ullet HtmlAnswer :: String o String o HtmlForm HtmlAnswer t c
  - an answer in an arbitrary format where t is the content type (e.g., "text/plain") and c is the contents

#### data FormParam

The possible parameters of an HTML form. The parameters of a cookie (FormCookie) are its name and value and optional parameters (expiration date, domain, path (e.g., the path "/" makes the cookie valid for all documents on the server), security) which are collected in a list.

## Exported constructors:

- ullet FormCookie :: String o String o [CookieParam] o FormParam FormCookie name value params
  - a cookie to be sent to the client's browser
- ullet FormCSS :: String o FormParam FormCSS s
  - a URL for a CSS file for this form
- $\bullet \ \, \mathsf{FormJScript} \ :: \ \, \mathsf{String} \ \to \ \, \mathsf{FormParam} \\ \, \mathsf{FormJScript} \ \, \mathsf{s} \\$ 
  - a URL for a Javascript file for this form
- ullet FormOnSubmit :: String o FormParam FormOnSubmit s

- a JavaScript statement to be executed when the form is submitted (i.e., <form ... onsubmit="s">)
- ullet FormTarget :: String o FormParam

FormTarget s

- a name of a target frame where the output of the script should be represented (should only be used for scripts running in a frame)
- ullet FormEnc :: String o FormParam

FormEnc

- the encoding scheme of this form
- ullet HeadInclude :: HtmlExp ightarrow FormParam

HeadInclude he

- HTML expression to be included in form header
- MultipleHandlers :: FormParam

MultipleHandlers

- indicates that the event handlers of the form can be multiply used (i.e., are not deleted if the form is submitted so that they are still available when going back in the browser; but then there is a higher risk that the web server process might overflow with unused events); the default is a single use of event handlers, i.e., one cannot use the back button in the browser and submit the same form again (which is usually a reasonable behavior to avoid double submissions of data).
- ullet BodyAttr :: (String,String) o FormParam BodyAttr ps
  - optional attribute for the body element (more than one occurrence is allowed)

#### data CookieParam

The possible parameters of a cookie.

Exported constructors:

ullet CookieExpire :: ClockTime ightarrow CookieParam

ullet CookieDomain :: String o CookieParam

ullet CookiePath :: String o CookieParam

• CookieSecure :: CookieParam

data HtmlPage

The data type for representing HTML pages. The constructor arguments are the title, the parameters, and the contents (body) of the web page.

#### Exported constructors:

ullet HtmlPage :: String o [PageParam] o [HtmlExp] o HtmlPage

## data PageParam

The possible parameters of an HTML page.

## Exported constructors:

- ullet PageEnc :: String o PageParam PageEnc
  - the encoding scheme of this page
- PageCSS :: String  $\rightarrow$  PageParam PageCSS s
  - a URL for a CSS file for this page
- ullet PageJScript :: String o PageParam PageJScript s
  - a URL for a Javascript file for this page
- ullet PageMeta :: [(String,String)] ightarrow PageParam PageMeta as
  - meta information (in form of attributes) for this page
- ullet PageLink :: [(String,String)] ightarrow PageParam PageLink as
  - link information (in form of attributes) for this page

## Exported functions:

```
defaultEncoding :: String
```

The default encoding used in generated web pages.

```
defaultBackground :: (String,String)
```

The default background for generated web pages.

```
\mathtt{idOfCgiRef} \; :: \; \mathtt{CgiRef} \; \to \; \mathtt{String}
```

Internal identifier of a CgiRef (intended only for internal use in other libraries!).

 $\texttt{formEnc} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \to \; \texttt{FormParam}$ 

An encoding scheme for a HTML form.

 $\texttt{formCSS} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FormParam}$ 

A URL for a CSS file for a HTML form.

 $\texttt{form} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlForm}$ 

A basic HTML form for active web pages with the default encoding and a default background.

 ${\tt standardForm} :: {\tt String} \to {\tt [HtmlExp]} \to {\tt HtmlForm}$ 

A standard HTML form for active web pages where the title is included in the body as the first header.

 $\texttt{cookieForm} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[(String,String)]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlForm}$ 

An HTML form with simple cookies. The cookies are sent to the client's browser together with this form.

 $\verb"addCookies" :: [(String,String)] \to \verb"HtmlForm" \to \verb"HtmlForm"$ 

Add simple cookie to HTML form. The cookies are sent to the client's browser together with this form.

 ${\tt answerText} \; :: \; {\tt String} \; \to \; {\tt HtmlForm}$ 

A textual result instead of an HTML form as a result for active web pages.

 ${\tt answerEncText} \; :: \; {\tt String} \; \to \; {\tt String} \; \to \; {\tt HtmlForm}$ 

A textual result instead of an HTML form as a result for active web pages where the encoding is given as the first parameter.

 $\mathtt{addFormParam} \; :: \; \mathtt{HtmlForm} \; \to \; \mathtt{FormParam} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlForm}$ 

Adds a parameter to an HTML form.

 $\texttt{redirect} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlForm} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlForm}$ 

Adds redirection to given HTML form.

expires :: Int  $\rightarrow$  HtmlForm  $\rightarrow$  HtmlForm

Adds expire time to given HTML form.

 $\mathtt{addSound} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Bool} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{HtmlForm} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{HtmlForm}$ 

Adds sound to given HTML form. The functions adds two different declarations for sound, one invented by Microsoft for the internet explorer, one introduced for netscape. As neither is an official part of HTML, addsound might not work on all systems and browsers. The greatest chance is by using sound files in MID-format.

 $pageEnc :: String \rightarrow PageParam$ 

An encoding scheme for a HTML page.

 ${\tt pageCSS} \; :: \; {\tt String} \; \to \; {\tt PageParam}$ 

A URL for a CSS file for a HTML page.

 $pageMetaInfo :: [(String,String)] \rightarrow PageParam$ 

Meta information for a HTML page. The argument is a list of attributes included in the meta-tag in the header for this page.

 $pageLinkInfo :: [(String,String)] \rightarrow PageParam$ 

Link information for a HTML page. The argument is a list of attributes included in the link-tag in the header for this page.

 $\texttt{page} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlPage}$ 

A basic HTML web page with the default encoding.

 $\mathtt{standardPage} :: \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{[HtmlExp]} \to \mathtt{HtmlPage}$ 

A standard HTML web page where the title is included in the body as the first header.

 $\mathtt{addPageParam} \; :: \; \mathtt{HtmlPage} \; \to \; \mathtt{PageParam} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlPage}$ 

Adds a parameter to an HTML page.

 $\mathtt{htxt} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}$ 

Basic text as HTML expression. The text may contain special HTML chars (like <,>,&,") which will be quoted so that they appear as in the parameter string.

 $\texttt{htxts} \, :: \, [\texttt{String}] \, \to \, [\texttt{HtmlExp}]$ 

A list of strings represented as a list of HTML expressions. The strings may contain special HTML chars that will be quoted.

hempty :: HtmlExp

An empty HTML expression.

nbsp :: HtmlExp

Non breaking Space

 $\texttt{h1} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{HtmlExp}$ 

Header 1

 $h2 :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp$ 

Header 2

```
h3 :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp
        Header 3
\texttt{h4} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
        Header 4
h5 :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp
        Header 5
\mathtt{par} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
        Paragraph
\mathtt{emphasize} \; :: \; \mathtt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
        Emphasize
\mathtt{strong} \; :: \; [\mathtt{HtmlExp}] \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
        Strong (more emphasized) text.
\texttt{bold} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
        Boldface
\mathtt{italic} \; :: \; \mathtt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
        Italic
\mathtt{code} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
        Program code
\mathtt{center} \; :: \; [\mathtt{HtmlExp}] \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
        Centered text
\texttt{blink} :: [\texttt{HtmlExp}] \to \texttt{HtmlExp}
        Blinking text
\texttt{teletype} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
        Teletype font
\texttt{pre} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
         Unformatted input, i.e., keep spaces and line breaks and don't quote special characters.
\mathtt{verbatim} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
        Verbatim (unformatted), special characters (<,>,&,") are quoted.
```

```
\mathtt{address} \; :: \; [\mathtt{HtmlExp}] \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
       Address
href :: String \rightarrow [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp
       Hypertext reference
\texttt{anchor} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
       An anchor for hypertext reference inside a document
ulist :: [[HtmlExp]] \rightarrow HtmlExp
       Unordered list
\texttt{olist} \ :: \ \texttt{[[HtmlExp]]} \ \to \ \texttt{HtmlExp}
       Ordered list
\texttt{litem} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
       A single list item (usually not explicitly used)
dlist :: [([HtmlExp], [HtmlExp])] \rightarrow HtmlExp
       Description list
table :: [[[HtmlExp]]] \rightarrow HtmlExp
       Table with a matrix of items where each item is a list of HTML expressions.
headedTable :: [[[HtmlExp]]] \rightarrow HtmlExp
       Similar to table but introduces header tags for the first row.
\mathtt{addHeadings} \; :: \; \mathtt{HtmlExp} \; \to \; \texttt{[[HtmlExp]]} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
       Add a row of items (where each item is a list of HTML expressions) as headings to a
       table. If the first argument is not a table, the headings are ignored.
hrule :: HtmlExp
       Horizontal rule
breakline :: HtmlExp
       Break a line
\mathtt{image} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
       Image
\mathtt{styleSheet} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}
```

Defines a style sheet to be used in this HTML document.

```
style :: String \rightarrow [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp
```

Provides a style for HTML elements. The style argument is the name of a style class defined in a style definition (see styleSheet) or in an external style sheet (see form and page parameters FormCSS and PageCSS).

```
\texttt{textstyle} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
```

Provides a style for a basic text. The style argument is the name of a style class defined in an external style sheet.

```
\texttt{blockstyle} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
```

Provides a style for a block of HTML elements. The style argument is the name of a style class defined in an external style sheet. This element is used (in contrast to "style") for larger blocks of HTML elements since a line break is placed before and after these elements.

```
inline :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp
```

Joins a list of HTML elements into a single HTML element. Although this construction has no rendering, it is sometimes useful for programming when several HTML elements must be put together.

```
block :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp
```

Joins a list of HTML elements into a block. A line break is placed before and after these elements.

```
\mathtt{button} :: \mathtt{String} 	o ((\mathtt{CgiRef} 	o \mathtt{String}) 	o \mathtt{IO} \ \mathtt{HtmlForm}) 	o \mathtt{HtmlExp}
```

Submit button with a label string and an event handler

 $\texttt{resetbutton} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}$ 

Reset button with a label string

imageButton :: String 
ightarrow ((CgiRef 
ightarrow String) 
ightarrow IO HtmlForm) 
ightarrow HtmlExp

Submit button in form of an imag.

 ${ text{textfield}} :: { text{CgiRef}} o { text{String}} o { text{HtmlExp}}$ 

Input text field with a reference and an initial contents

 $\texttt{password} \; :: \; \texttt{CgiRef} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}$ 

Input text field (where the entered text is obscured) with a reference

 $\texttt{textarea} \; :: \; \texttt{CgiRef} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Int}, \texttt{Int}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}$ 

Input text area with a reference, height/width, and initial contents

 $\mathtt{checkbox} \; :: \; \mathtt{CgiRef} \; \to \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}$ 

A checkbox with a reference and a value. The value is returned if checkbox is on, otherwise "" is returned.

# $\mathtt{checkedbox} \; :: \; \mathtt{CgiRef} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}$

A checkbox that is initially checked with a reference and a value. The value is returned if checkbox is on, otherwise "" is returned.

#### $radio\_main :: CgiRef \rightarrow String \rightarrow HtmlExp$

A main button of a radio (initially "on") with a reference and a value. The value is returned of this button is on. A complete radio button suite always consists of a main button (radiomain) and some further buttons (radioothers) with the same reference. Initially, the main button is selected (or nothing is selected if one uses radiomainoff instead of radio\_main). The user can select another button but always at most one button of the radio can be selected. The value corresponding to the selected button is returned in the environment for this radio reference.

# ${\tt radio\_main\_off} \; :: \; {\tt CgiRef} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt String} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt HtmlExp}$

A main button of a radio (initially "off") with a reference and a value. The value is returned of this button is on.

# ${\tt radio\_other} :: {\tt CgiRef} \to {\tt String} \to {\tt HtmlExp}$

A further button of a radio (initially "off") with a reference (identical to the main button of this radio) and a value. The value is returned of this button is on.

```
selection :: CgiRef \rightarrow [(String, String)] \rightarrow HtmlExp
```

A selection button with a reference and a list of name/value pairs. The names are shown in the selection and the value is returned for the selected name.

```
selectionInitial :: CgiRef \rightarrow [(String,String)] \rightarrow Int \rightarrow HtmlExp
```

A selection button with a reference, a list of name/value pairs, and a preselected item in this list. The names are shown in the selection and the value is returned for the selected name.

```
{	t multipleSelection} :: {	t CgiRef} 
ightarrow {	t [(String,String,Bool)]} 
ightarrow {	t HtmlExp}
```

A selection button with a reference and a list of name/value/flag pairs. The names are shown in the selection and the value is returned if the corresponding name is selected. If flag is True, the corresponding name is initially selected. If more than one name has been selected, all values are returned in one string where the values are separated by newline (\n) characters.

## $hiddenfield :: String \rightarrow String \rightarrow HtmlExp$

A hidden field to pass a value referenced by a fixed name. This function should be used with care since it may cause conflicts with the CGI-based implementation of this library.

 $htmlQuote :: String \rightarrow String$ 

Quotes special characters (<,>,&,", umlauts) in a string as HTML special characters.

 ${\tt htmlIsoUmlauts} \ :: \ {\tt String} \ \to \ {\tt String}$ 

Translates umlauts in iso-8859-1 encoding into HTML special characters.

 $addAttr :: HtmlExp \rightarrow (String, String) \rightarrow HtmlExp$ 

Adds an attribute (name/value pair) to an HTML element.

 $\texttt{addAttrs} \; :: \; \texttt{HtmlExp} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[(String,String)]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}$ 

Adds a list of attributes (name/value pair) to an HTML element.

 $\mathtt{addClass} \; :: \; \mathtt{HtmlExp} \; \to \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{HtmlExp}$ 

Adds a class attribute to an HTML element.

 $showHtmlExps :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow String$ 

Transforms a list of HTML expressions into string representation.

showHtmlExp :: HtmlExp o String

Transforms a single HTML expression into string representation.

Transforms HTML page into string representation.

getUrlParameter :: IO String

Gets the parameter attached to the URL of the script. For instance, if the script is called with URL "http://.../script.cgi?parameter", then "parameter" is returned by this I/O action. Note that an URL parameter should be "URL encoded" to avoid the appearance of characters with a special meaning. Use the functions "urlencoded2string" and "string2urlencoded" to decode and encode such parameters, respectively.

urlencoded2string :: String  $\rightarrow$  String

Translates urlencoded string into equivalent ASCII string.

 $string2urlencoded :: String \rightarrow String$ 

Translates arbitrary strings into equivalent urlencoded string.

getCookies :: IO [(String,String)]

Gets the cookies sent from the browser for the current CGI script. The cookies are represented in the form of name/value pairs since no other components are important here.

```
\mathtt{coordinates} :: (\mathtt{CgiRef} \to \mathtt{String}) \to \mathtt{Maybe} (\mathtt{Int}, \mathtt{Int})
```

For image buttons: retrieve the coordinates where the user clicked within the image.

```
runFormServerWithKey :: String 	o String 	o IO HtmlForm 	o IO ()
```

The server implementing an HTML form (possibly containing input fields). It receives a message containing the environment of the client's web browser, translates the HTML form w.r.t. this environment into a string representation of the complete HTML document and sends the string representation back to the client's browser by binding the corresponding message argument.

```
runFormServerWithKeyAndFormParams :: String 	o String 	o [FormParam] 	o IO HtmlForm 	o IO ()
```

The server implementing an HTML form (possibly containing input fields). It receives a message containing the environment of the client's web browser, translates the HTML form w.r.t. this environment into a string representation of the complete HTML document and sends the string representation back to the client's browser by binding the corresponding message argument.

```
showLatexExps :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow String
```

Transforms HTML expressions into LaTeX string representation.

```
\mathtt{showLatexExp} \; :: \; \mathtt{HtmlExp} \; \to \; \mathtt{String}
```

Transforms an HTML expression into LaTeX string representation.

```
htmlSpecialChars2tex :: String \rightarrow String
```

Convert special HTML characters into their LaTeX representation, if necessary.

```
showLatexDoc :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow String
```

Transforms HTML expressions into a string representation of a complete LaTeX document.

```
{\tt showLatexDocWithPackages} :: [{\tt HtmlExp}] 	o [{\tt String}] 	o {\tt String}
```

Transforms HTML expressions into a string representation of a complete LaTeX document. The variable "packages" holds the packages to add to the latex document e.g. "ngerman"

```
showLatexDocs :: [[HtmlExp]] \rightarrow String
```

Transforms a list of HTML expressions into a string representation of a complete LaTeX document where each list entry appears on a separate page.

```
showLatexDocsWithPackages :: [[HtmlExp]] \rightarrow [String] \rightarrow String
```

Transforms a list of HTML expressions into a string representation of a complete LaTeX document where each list entry appears on a separate page. The variable "packages" holds the packages to add to the latex document (e.g., "ngerman").

```
germanLatexDoc :: [HtmlExp] → String
```

show german latex document

```
intForm :: IO HtmlForm \rightarrow IO ()
```

Execute an HTML form in "interactive" mode.

```
intFormMain :: String \to String \to String \to String \to Bool \to String \to IO HtmlForm \to IO ()
```

Execute an HTML form in "interactive" mode with various parameters.

#### A.4.3 Library HtmlParser

This module contains a very simple parser for HTML documents.

## **Exported functions:**

```
readHtmlFile :: String \rightarrow IO [HtmlExp]
```

Reads a file with HTML text and returns the corresponding HTML expressions.

```
\texttt{parseHtmlString} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]}
```

Transforms an HTML string into a list of HTML expressions. If the HTML string is a well structured document, the list of HTML expressions should contain exactly one element.

## A.4.4 Library Mail

This library contains functions for sending emails. The implementation might need to be adapted to the local environment.

#### Exported types:

```
data MailOption
```

Options for sending emails.

Exported constructors:

```
ullet CC :: String 	o MailOption CC
```

recipient of a carbon copy

```
ullet BCC :: String 	o MailOption BCC
```

- recipient of a blind carbon copy

```
ullet TO :: String 	o MailOption TO
```

- recipient of the email

# **Exported functions:**

```
\mathtt{sendMail} :: \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{String} \to \mathtt{IO} ()
```

Sends an email via mailx command.

```
sendMailWithOptions :: String \rightarrow String \rightarrow [MailOption] \rightarrow String \rightarrow IO ()
```

Sends an email via mailx command and various options. Note that multiple options are allowed, e.g., more than one CC option for multiple recipient of carbon copies.

Important note: The implementation of this operation is based on the command "mailx" and must be adapted according to your local environment!

# A.4.5 Library Markdown

Library to translate markdown documents into HTML or LaTeX. The slightly restricted subset of the markdown syntax recognized by this implementation is documented in this page.

#### Exported types:

```
type MarkdownDoc = [MarkdownElem]
```

A markdown document is a list of markdown elements.

#### data MarkdownElem

The data type for representing the different elements occurring in a markdown document.

Exported constructors:

```
ullet Text :: String 	o MarkdownElem

Text s
```

- a simple text in a markdown document

```
ullet Emph :: String 	o MarkdownElem Emph s
```

- an emphasized text in a markdown document

- ullet Strong :: String o MarkdownElem Strong s
  - a strongly emphaszed text in a markdown document
- ullet Code :: String o MarkdownElem Code s
  - a code string in a markdown document
- ullet HRef :: String o String o MarkdownElem HRef s u
  - a reference to URL u with text s in a markdown document
- ullet Par :: [MarkdownElem] o MarkdownElem Par md
  - a paragraph in a markdown document
- ullet CodeBlock :: String o MarkdownElem CodeBlock s
  - a code block in a markdown document
- ullet UList :: [[MarkdownElem]] o MarkdownElem UList mds
  - an unordered list in a markdown document
- ullet OList :: [[MarkdownElem]] o MarkdownElem OList mds
  - an ordered list in a markdown document
- ullet Quote :: [MarkdownElem] ightarrow MarkdownElem Quote md
  - a quoted paragraph in a markdown document
- HRule :: MarkdownElem
   HRule
  - a hoirzontal rule in a markdown document
- ullet Header :: Int o String o MarkdownElem Header 1 s
  - a level 1 header with title s in a markdown document

# Exported functions:

 $fromMarkdownText :: String \rightarrow [MarkdownElem]$ 

Parse markdown document from its textual representation.

 $removeEscapes :: String \rightarrow String$ 

Remove the backlash of escaped markdown characters in a string.

 $markdownText2HTML :: String \rightarrow [HtmlExp]$ 

Translate a markdown text into a (partial) HTML document.

 ${ t markdownText2CompleteHTML}$  ::  ${ t String}$  o  ${ t String}$  o  ${ t String}$ 

Translate a markdown text into a complete HTML text that can be viewed as a standalone document by a browser. The first argument is the title of the document.

 $markdownText2LaTeX :: String \rightarrow String$ 

Translate a markdown text into a (partial) LaTeX document. All characters with a special meaning in LaTeX, like dollar or ampersand signs, are quoted.

 ${\tt markdownText2LaTeXWithFormat} \ :: \ ({\tt String} \ \to \ {\tt String}) \ \to \ {\tt String} \ \to \ {\tt String}$ 

Translate a markdown text into a (partial) LaTeX document where the first argument is a function to translate the basic text occurring in markdown elements to a LaTeX string. For instance, one can use a translation operation that supports passing mathematical formulas in LaTeX style instead of quoting all special characters.

 ${\tt markdownText2CompleteLaTeX} \ :: \ {\tt String} \ \to \ {\tt String}$ 

Translate a markdown text into a complete LaTeX document that can be formatted as a standalone document.

formatMarkdownInputAsPDF :: IO ()

Format the standard input (containing markdown text) as PDF.

formatMarkdownFileAsPDF :: String 
ightarrow IO ()

Format a file containing markdown text as PDF.

#### A.4.6 Library WUI

A library to support the type-oriented construction of Web User Interfaces (WUIs).

The ideas behind the application and implementation of WUIs are described in a paper that is available via this web page.

# Exported types:

```
type Rendering = [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp
```

A rendering is a function that combines the visualization of components of a data structure into some HTML expression.

#### data WuiHandler

A handler for a WUI is an event handler for HTML forms possibly with some specific code attached (for future extensions).

Exported constructors:

## data WuiSpec

The type of WUI specifications. The first component are parameters specifying the behavior of this WUI type (rendering, error message, and constraints on inputs). The second component is a "show" function returning an HTML expression for the edit fields and a WUI state containing the CgiRefs to extract the values from the edit fields. The third component is "read" function to extract the values from the edit fields for a given cgi environment (returned as (Just v)). If the value is not legal, Nothing is returned. The second component of the result contains an HTML edit expression together with a WUI state to edit the value again.

Exported constructors:

#### data WTree

A simple tree structure to demonstrate the construction of WUIs for tree types.

Exported constructors:

```
ullet WLeaf :: a 	o WTree a
```

ullet WNode :: [WTree a] o WTree a

### Exported functions:

```
\verb|wuiHandler2button| :: String| \to \verb|WuiHandler| \to \verb|HtmlExp|
```

Transform a WUI handler into a submit button with a given label string.

```
\texttt{withRendering} \; :: \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \mathsf{a} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \mathsf{a}
```

Puts a new rendering function into a WUI specification.

```
\mathtt{withError} \; :: \; \mathtt{WuiSpec} \; \mathsf{a} \; \to \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{WuiSpec} \; \mathsf{a}
```

Puts a new error message into a WUI specification.

```
\texttt{withCondition} \ :: \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{(a} \ \to \ \texttt{Bool)} \ \to \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{a}
```

Puts a new condition into a WUI specification.

 $\texttt{transformWSpec} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b,b} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \texttt{b}$ 

Transforms a WUI specification from one type to another.

 $\texttt{adaptWSpec} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{b}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \, \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \, \texttt{b}$ 

Adapt a WUI specification to a new type. For this purpose, the first argument must be a transformation mapping values from the old type to the new type. This function must be bijective and operationally invertible (i.e., the inverse must be computable by narrowing). Otherwise, use transformWSpec!

wHidden :: WuiSpec a

A hidden widget for a value that is not shown in the WUI. Usually, this is used in components of larger structures, e.g., internal identifiers, data base keys.

 $\texttt{wConstant} \; :: \; (\texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \; \texttt{a}$ 

A widget for values that are shown but cannot be modified. The first argument is a mapping of the value into a HTML expression to show this value.

wInt :: WuiSpec Int

A widget for editing integer values.

wString :: WuiSpec String

A widget for editing string values.

 $\texttt{wStringSize} \; :: \; \texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \texttt{String}$ 

A widget for editing string values with a size attribute.

wRequiredString :: WuiSpec String

A widget for editing string values that are required to be non-empty.

 $wRequiredStringSize :: Int \rightarrow WuiSpec String$ 

A widget with a size attribute for editing string values that are required to be non-empty.

 $wTextArea :: (Int,Int) \rightarrow WuiSpec String$ 

A widget for editing string values in a text area. The argument specifies the height and width of the text area.

 $\texttt{wSelect} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{String}) \ \rightarrow \ [\texttt{a}] \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{a}$ 

A widget to select a value from a given list of values. The current value should be contained in the value list and is preselected. The first argument is a mapping from values into strings to be shown in the selection widget.

```
\texttt{wSelectInt} \; :: \; [\texttt{Int}] \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \; \texttt{Int}
```

A widget to select a value from a given list of integers (provided as the argument). The current value should be contained in the value list and is preselected.

```
\mathtt{wSelectBool} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{WuiSpec} \; \; \mathtt{Bool}
```

A widget to select a Boolean value via a selection box. The arguments are the strings that are shown for the values True and False in the selection box, respectively.

```
\texttt{wCheckBool} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{WuiSpec Bool}
```

A widget to select a Boolean value via a check box. The first argument are HTML expressions that are shown after the check box. The result is True if the box is checked.

```
\texttt{wMultiCheckSelect} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[HtmlExp])} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{[a]} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{[a]}
```

A widget to select a list of values from a given list of values via check boxes. The current values should be contained in the value list and are preselected. The first argument is a mapping from values into HTML expressions that are shown for each item after the check box.

```
\mathtt{wRadioSelect} \ :: \ (\mathtt{a} \ \rightarrow \ [\mathtt{HtmlExp}]) \ \rightarrow \ [\mathtt{a}] \ \rightarrow \ \mathtt{WuiSpec} \ \mathtt{a}
```

A widget to select a value from a given list of values via a radio button. The current value should be contained in the value list and is preselected. The first argument is a mapping from values into HTML expressions that are shown for each item after the radio button.

```
\mathtt{wRadioBool} :: [\mathtt{HtmlExp}] \to [\mathtt{HtmlExp}] \to \mathtt{WuiSpec} \ \mathtt{Bool}
```

A widget to select a Boolean value via a radio button. The arguments are the lists of HTML expressions that are shown after the True and False radio buttons, respectively.

```
wPair :: WuiSpec a \rightarrow WuiSpec b \rightarrow WuiSpec (a,b)
```

WUI combinator for pairs.

```
\texttt{wCons2} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{b} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{c}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{a} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{b} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{c}
```

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 2. The first argument is the binary constructor. The second and third arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

```
wTriple :: WuiSpec a 	o WuiSpec b 	o WuiSpec c 	o WuiSpec (a,b,c)
```

WUI combinator for triples.

$$\texttt{wCons3} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{b} \ \to \ \texttt{c} \ \to \ \texttt{d}) \ \to \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{b} \ \to \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{c} \ \to \ \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{d}$$

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 3. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

w4Tuple :: WuiSpec a  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec b  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec c  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec d  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec (a,b,c,d)

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 4.

 $wCons4 :: (a \to b \to c \to d \to e) \to wuiSpec \ a \to wuiSpec \ b \to wuiSpec \ c \to wuiSpec \ d \to wuiSpec \ e$ 

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 4. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

w5Tuple :: WuiSpec a  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec b  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec c  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec d  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec e  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec (a,b,c,d,e)

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 5.

 $\mbox{wCons5} :: (\mbox{a} \rightarrow \mbox{b} \rightarrow \mbox{c} \rightarrow \mbox{d} \rightarrow \mbox{e} \rightarrow \mbox{f}) \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec a} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec b} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec c} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec f}$ 

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 5. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

 $\mbox{w6Tuple} :: \mbox{WuiSpec a} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec b} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec c} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec d} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec e} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec (a,b,c,d,e,f)}$ 

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 6.

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 6. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

 $\mbox{w7Tuple} :: \mbox{WuiSpec a} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec b} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec c} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec d} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSp$ 

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 7.

 $\mbox{wCons7} :: (\mbox{a} \rightarrow \mbox{b} \rightarrow \mbox{c} \rightarrow \mbox{d} \rightarrow \mbox{e} \rightarrow \mbox{f} \rightarrow \mbox{g} \rightarrow \mbox{h}) \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec a} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec b} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec d} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec d} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec f} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec g} \rightarrow \mbox{WuiSpec h}$ 

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 7. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 8.

 $\label{eq:wcons8} \begin{tabular}{lll} $\sf wCons8:: (a \to b \to c \to d \to e \to f \to g \to h \to i) \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ a \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ b \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ c \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ d \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ e \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ f \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ g \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ h \to {\sf WuiSpec } \ i \\ \end{tabular}$ 

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 8. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 9.

```
\label{eq:wcons9} \begin{array}{l} \text{wCons9} :: (\texttt{a} \to \texttt{b} \to \texttt{c} \to \texttt{d} \to \texttt{e} \to \texttt{f} \to \texttt{g} \to \texttt{h} \to \texttt{i} \to \texttt{j}) \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{a} \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{b} \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{d} \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{e} \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{f} \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{g} \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{h} \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{i} \to \texttt{WuiSpec} \ \texttt{j} \end{array}
```

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 9. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

```
w10Tuple :: WuiSpec a \rightarrow WuiSpec b \rightarrow WuiSpec c \rightarrow WuiSpec d \rightarrow WuiSpec e \rightarrow WuiSpec f \rightarrow WuiSpec g \rightarrow WuiSpec h \rightarrow WuiSpec i \rightarrow WuiSpec j \rightarrow WuiSpec (a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h,i,j)
```

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 10.

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 10. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 11.

```
\label{eq:wcons11} \begin{tabular}{ll} $\tt wCons11 :: (a \to b \to c \to d \to e \to f \to g \to h \to i \to j \to k \to l) \to \tt WuiSpec\ a \to \tt WuiSpec\ b \to \tt WuiSpec\ c \to \tt WuiSpec\ d \to \tt WuiSpec\ e \to \tt WuiSpec\ f \to \tt WuiSpec\ g \to \tt WuiSpec\ h \to \tt WuiSpec\ i \to \tt WuiSpec\ j \to \tt WuiSpec\ l \\ \end{tabular}
```

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 11. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

```
w12Tuple :: WuiSpec a \rightarrow WuiSpec b \rightarrow WuiSpec c \rightarrow WuiSpec d \rightarrow WuiSpec e \rightarrow WuiSpec f \rightarrow WuiSpec g \rightarrow WuiSpec h \rightarrow WuiSpec i \rightarrow WuiSpec j \rightarrow WuiSpec k \rightarrow WuiSpec l \rightarrow WuiSpec (a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h,i,j,k,l)
```

WUI combinator for tuples of arity 12.

WUI combinator for constructors of arity 12. The first argument is the ternary constructor. The further arguments are the WUI specifications for the argument types.

 $exttt{wJoinTuple} :: exttt{WuiSpec a} 
ightarrow exttt{WuiSpec b} 
ightarrow exttt{WuiSpec (a,b)}$ 

WUI combinator to combine two tuples into a joint tuple. It is similar to wPair but renders both components as a single tuple provided that the components are already rendered as tuples, i.e., by the rendering function renderTuple. This combinator is useful to define combinators for large tuples.

wList :: WuiSpec  $a \rightarrow WuiSpec$  [a]

WUI combinator for list structures where the list elements are vertically aligned in a table.

 $\texttt{wListWithHeadings} \; :: \; \texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \; \texttt{[a]}$ 

Add headings to a standard WUI for list structures:

 $\mathtt{wHList} \; :: \; \mathtt{WuiSpec} \; \mathsf{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{WuiSpec} \; \left[ \mathsf{a} \right]$ 

WUI combinator for list structures where the list elements are horizontally aligned in a table.

 $wMatrix :: WuiSpec a \rightarrow WuiSpec [[a]]$ 

WUI for matrices, i.e., list of list of elements visualized as a matrix.

wMaybe :: WuiSpec Bool ightarrow WuiSpec a ightarrow a ightarrow WuiSpec (Maybe a)

WUI for Maybe values. It is constructed from a WUI for Booleans and a WUI for the potential values. Nothing corresponds to a selection of False in the Boolean WUI. The value WUI is shown after the Boolean WUI.

 $\texttt{wCheckMaybe} \; :: \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{WuiSpec} \; \; \texttt{(Maybe a)}$ 

A WUI for Maybe values where a check box is used to select Just. The value WUI is shown after the check box.

wRadioMaybe :: WuiSpec a  $\rightarrow$  [HtmlExp]  $\rightarrow$  [HtmlExp]  $\rightarrow$  a  $\rightarrow$  WuiSpec (Maybe a)

A WUI for Maybe values where radio buttons are used to switch between Nothing and Just. The value WUI is shown after the radio button WUI.

wEither :: WuiSpec a o WuiSpec b o WuiSpec (Either a b)

WUI for union types. Here we provide only the implementation for Either types since other types with more alternatives can be easily reduced to this case.

 $wTree :: WuiSpec a \rightarrow WuiSpec (WTree a)$ 

WUI for tree types. The rendering specifies the rendering of inner nodes. Leaves are shown with their default rendering.

```
renderTuple :: [HtmlExp] \rightarrow HtmlExp
```

Standard rendering of tuples as a table with a single row. Thus, the elements are horizontally aligned.

```
\texttt{renderTaggedTuple} \; :: \; \texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
```

Standard rendering of tuples with a tag for each element. Thus, each is preceded by a tag, that is set in bold, and all elements are vertically aligned.

```
\texttt{renderList} \; :: \; \texttt{[HtmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{HtmlExp}
```

Standard rendering of lists as a table with a row for each item: Thus, the elements are vertically aligned.

```
mainWUI :: WuiSpec a 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow (a 
ightarrow IO HtmlForm) 
ightarrow IO HtmlForm
```

Generates an HTML form from a WUI data specification, an initial value and an update form.

```
wui2html :: Wui5pec a 
ightarrow a 
ightarrow (a 
ightarrow 10 Html5orm) 
ightarrow (Html5xp, Wui4andler)
```

Generates HTML editors and a handler from a WUI data specification, an initial value and an update form.

Puts a WUI into a HTML form containing "holes" for the WUI and the handler.

```
wuiWithErrorForm :: WuiSpec a \rightarrow a \rightarrow (a \rightarrow IO HtmlForm) \rightarrow (HtmlExp \rightarrow WuiHandler \rightarrow IO HtmlForm) \rightarrow (HtmlExp, WuiHandler)
```

Generates HTML editors and a handler from a WUI data specification, an initial value and an update form. In addition to wui2html, we can provide a skeleton form used to show illegal inputs.

## A.4.7 Library URL

Library for dealing with URLs (Uniform Resource Locators).

#### Exported functions:

```
{\tt getContentsOfUrl} \; :: \; {\tt String} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; {\tt String}
```

Reads the contents of a document located by a URL. This action requires that the program "wget" is in your path, otherwise the implementation must be adapted to the local installation.

# A.4.8 Library XML

Library for processing XML data.

Warning: the structure of this library is not stable and might be changed in the future!

# **Exported types:**

# data XmlExp

The data type for representing XML expressions.

Exported constructors:

- $\bullet \ \mathtt{XText} \ :: \ \mathtt{String} \ \to \ \mathtt{XmlExp}$   $\mathtt{XText}$ 
  - a text string (PCDATA)
- $\bullet \ \mathtt{XElem} \ :: \ \mathtt{String} \ \to \ \texttt{[(String,String)]} \ \to \ \texttt{[XmlExp]} \ \to \ \mathtt{XmlExp}$   $\mathtt{XElem}$ 
  - an XML element with tag field, attributes, and a list of XML elements as contents

## data Encoding

The data type for encodings used in the XML document.

Exported constructors:

• StandardEnc :: Encoding

• Iso88591Enc :: Encoding

#### data XmlDocParams

The data type for XML document parameters.

Exported constructors:

- ullet Enc :: Encoding o XmlDocParams

  Enc
  - the encoding for a document
- ullet DtdUrl :: String o XmlDocParams DtdUrl
  - the url of the DTD for a document

# Exported functions:

 $tagOf :: XmlExp \rightarrow String$ 

Returns the tag of an XML element (or empty for a textual element).

 $\texttt{elemsOf} \; :: \; \texttt{XmlExp} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[XmlExp]}$ 

Returns the child elements an XML element.

 $\texttt{textOf} \; :: \; \texttt{[XmlExp]} \; \to \; \texttt{String}$ 

Extracts the textual contents of a list of XML expressions. Useful auxiliary function when transforming XML expressions into other data structures.

For instance, textOf [XText "xy", XElem "a" [] [], XText "bc"] == "xy bc"

 $\texttt{textOfXml} :: [\texttt{XmlExp}] \rightarrow \texttt{String}$ 

Included for backward compatibility, better use textOf!

 $\mathtt{xtxt} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{XmlExp}$ 

Basic text (maybe containing special XML chars).

 $xml :: String \rightarrow [XmlExp] \rightarrow XmlExp$ 

XML element without attributes.

writeXmlFile :: String o XmlExp o IO ()

Writes a file with a given XML document.

 ${ t write}{ t Xml}{ t File}{ t With}{ t Params}:: { t String} 
ightarrow [{ t Xml}{ t Doc}{ t Params}] 
ightarrow { t Xml}{ t Exp} 
ightarrow { t IO}$  ()

Writes a file with a given XML document and XML parameters.

 $\verb|showXmlDoc|:: XmlExp| \to \verb|String||$ 

Show an XML document in indented format as a string.

 $\verb|showXmlDocWithParams| :: [XmlDocParams]| \to \verb|XmlExp| \to \verb|String||$ 

 ${\tt readXmlFile} :: {\tt String} \to {\tt IO} {\tt XmlExp}$ 

Reads a file with an XML document and returns the corresponding XML expression.

 ${\tt readUnsafeXmlFile} :: {\tt String} \to {\tt IO} ({\tt Maybe} {\tt XmlExp})$ 

Tries to read a file with an XML document and returns the corresponding XML expression, if possible. If file or parse errors occur, Nothing is returned.

 ${\tt readFileWithXmlDocs}::{\tt String} \to {\tt IO}$  [XmlExp]

Reads a file with an arbitrary sequence of XML documents and returns the list of corresponding XML expressions.

```
parseXmlString :: String \rightarrow [XmlExp]
```

Transforms an XML string into a list of XML expressions. If the XML string is a well structured document, the list of XML expressions should contain exactly one element.

```
updateXmlFile :: (XmlExp 
ightarrow XmlExp) 
ightarrow String 
ightarrow IO ()
```

An action that updates the contents of an XML file by some transformation on the XML document.

## A.4.9 Library XmlConv

Provides type-based combinators to construct XML converters. Arbitrary XML data can be represented as algebraic datatypes and vice versa. See here<sup>11</sup> for a description of this library.

#### Exported types:

```
 \label{eq:continuous_string}  \mbox{type XmlReads a = ([(String,String)],[XmlExp]))} \rightarrow (\mbox{a,([(String,String)],[XmlExp]))}
```

Type of functions that consume some XML data to compute a result

type XmlShows a = a  $\rightarrow$  ([(String,String)],[XmlExp])  $\rightarrow$  ([(String,String)],[XmlExp])

Type of functions that extend XML data corresponding to a given value

type XElemConv a = XmlConv Repeatable Elem a

Type of converters for XML elements

type XAttrConv a = XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem a

Type of converters for attributes

type XPrimConv a = XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem a

Type of converters for primitive values

type XOptConv a = XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem a

Type of converters for optional values

type XRepConv a = XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem a

Type of converters for repetitions

<sup>11</sup>http://www-ps.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~sebf/projects/xmlconv/

## Exported functions:

```
xmlReads :: XmlConv a b c \rightarrow ([(String,String)],[XmlExp]) \rightarrow (c,([(String,String)],[XmlExp]))
```

Takes an XML converter and returns a function that consumes XML data and returns the remaining data along with the result.

```
xmlShows :: XmlConv a b c \rightarrow c \rightarrow ([(String,String)],[XmlExp]) \rightarrow ([(String,String)],[XmlExp])
```

Takes an XML converter and returns a function that extends XML data with the representation of a given value.

```
\mathtt{xmlRead} \; :: \; \mathtt{XmlConv} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \; \mathtt{Elem} \; \; \mathtt{b} \; \to \; \mathtt{XmlExp} \; \to \; \mathtt{b}
```

Takes an XML converter and an XML expression and returns a corresponding Curry value.

```
xmlShow :: XmlConv a Elem b \rightarrow b \rightarrow XmlExp
```

Takes an XML converter and a value and returns a corresponding XML expression.

```
int :: XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem Int
```

Creates an XML converter for integer values. Integer values must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

```
float :: XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem Float
```

Creates an XML converter for float values. Float values must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

```
char :: XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem Char
```

Creates an XML converter for character values. Character values must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

```
string :: XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem String
```

Creates an XML converter for string values. String values must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

```
(!) :: XmlConv a b c 
ightarrow XmlConv a b c 
ightarrow XmlConv a b c
```

Parallel composition of XML converters.

```
element :: String 	o XmlConv a b c 	o XmlConv Repeatable Elem c
```

Takes an arbitrary XML converter and returns a converter representing an XML element that contains the corresponding data. XML elements may be used in repetitions.

```
\texttt{empty} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{XmlConv} \; \; \texttt{NotRepeatable} \; \; \texttt{NoElem} \; \; \texttt{a}
```

Takes a value and returns an XML converter for this value which is not represented as XML data. Empty XML data must not be used in repetitions and does not represent an XML element.

 $\mathtt{attr} \ :: \ \mathtt{String} \ \to \ \mathtt{(String} \ \to \ \mathtt{a,a} \ \to \ \mathtt{String)} \ \to \ \mathtt{XmlConv} \ \ \mathtt{NotRepeatable} \ \ \mathtt{NoElem} \ \ \mathtt{a}$ 

Takes a name and string conversion functions and returns an XML converter that represents an attribute. Attributes must not be used in repetitions and do not represent an XML element.

 $\mathtt{adapt} \; :: \; (\mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{b,b} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{a}) \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{XmlConv} \; \; \mathtt{c} \; \; \mathtt{d} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{XmlConv} \; \; \mathtt{c} \; \; \mathtt{d} \; \; \mathtt{b}$ 

Converts between arbitrary XML converters for different types.

 $\mathtt{opt} :: \mathtt{XmlConv} \ \mathtt{a} \ \mathtt{b} \ \mathtt{c} \to \mathtt{XmlConv} \ \mathtt{NotRepeatable} \ \mathtt{NoElem} \ (\mathtt{Maybe} \ \mathtt{c})$ 

Creates a converter for arbitrary optional XML data. Optional XML data must not be used in repetitions and does not represent an XML element.

 $\texttt{rep} \; :: \; \texttt{XmlConv} \; \; \texttt{Repeatable} \; \; \texttt{a} \; \; \texttt{b} \; \to \; \texttt{XmlConv} \; \; \texttt{NotRepeatable} \; \; \texttt{NoElem} \; \; \texttt{[b]}$ 

Takes an XML converter representing repeatable data and returns an XML converter that represents repetitions of this data. Repetitions must not be used in other repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

aInt :: String  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem Int

Creates an XML converter for integer attributes. Integer attributes must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

aFloat :: String o XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem Float

Creates an XML converter for float attributes. Float attributes must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

aChar :: String ightarrow XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem Char

Creates an XML converter for character attributes. Character attributes must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

aString :: String ightarrow XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem String

Creates an XML converter for string attributes. String attributes must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

aBool :: String o String o String o XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem Bool

Creates an XML converter for boolean attributes. Boolean attributes must not be used in repetitions and do not represent XML elements.

eInt :: String  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem Int

Creates an XML converter for integer elements. Integer elements may be used in repetitions.

eFloat :: String  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem Float

Creates an XML converter for float elements. Float elements may be used in repetitions.

eChar :: String ightarrow XmlConv Repeatable Elem Char

Creates an XML converter for character elements. Character elements may be used in repetitions.

eString :: String ightarrow XmlConv Repeatable Elem String

Creates an XML converter for string elements. String elements may be used in repetitions.

eBool :: String o String o XmlConv Repeatable Elem Bool

Creates an XML converter for boolean elements. Boolean elements may be used in repetitions.

eEmpty :: String ightarrow a ightarrow XmlConv Repeatable Elem a

Takes a name and a value and creates an empty XML element that represents the given value. The created element may be used in repetitions.

eOpt :: String o XmlConv a b c o XmlConv Repeatable Elem (Maybe c)

Creates an XML converter that represents an element containing optional XML data. The created element may be used in repetitions.

 $\mathtt{eRep} \; :: \; \mathtt{String} \; \to \; \mathtt{XmlConv} \; \; \mathtt{Repeatable} \; \; \mathtt{a} \; \; \mathtt{b} \; \to \; \mathtt{XmlConv} \; \; \mathtt{Repeatable} \; \; \mathtt{Elem} \; \; [\mathtt{b}]$ 

Creates an XML converter that represents an element containing repeated XML data. The created element may be used in repetitions.

 $\mathtt{seq1} :: (\mathtt{a} \to \mathtt{b}) \to \mathtt{XmlConv} \ \mathtt{c} \ \mathtt{d} \ \mathtt{a} \to \mathtt{XmlConv} \ \mathtt{c} \ \mathtt{NoElem} \ \mathtt{b}$ 

Creates an XML converter representing a sequence of arbitrary XML data. The sequence must not be used in repetitions and does not represent an XML element.

 $\texttt{repSeq1} \ :: \ (\texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{b}) \ \to \ \texttt{XmlConv} \ \ \texttt{Repeatable} \ \ \texttt{c} \ \ \texttt{a} \ \to \ \texttt{XmlConv} \ \ \texttt{NotRepeatable} \ \ \texttt{NoElem} \ \ \texttt{[b]}$ 

Creates an XML converter that represents a repetition of a sequence of repeatable XML data. The repetition may be used in other repetitions but does not represent an XML element. This combinator is provided because converters for repeatable sequences cannot be constructed by the seq combinators.

eSeq1 :: String ightarrow (a ightarrow b) ightarrow XmlConv c d a ightarrow XmlConv Repeatable Elem b

Creates an XML converter for compound values represented as an XML element with children that correspond to the values components. The element can be used in repetitions.

eRepSeq1 :: String  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  b)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable c a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem [b]

Creates an XML converter for repetitions of sequences represented as an XML element that can be used in repetitions.

seq2 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv d e a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv f g b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem c

Creates an XML converter representing a sequence of arbitrary XML data. The sequence must not be used in repetitions and does not represent an XML element.

repSeq2 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable d a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable e b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem [c]

Creates an XML converter that represents a repetition of a sequence of repeatable XML data. The repetition may be used in other repetitions and does not represent an XML element. This combinator is provided because converters for repeatable sequences cannot be constructed by the seq combinators.

eSeq2 :: String  $\to$  (a  $\to$  b  $\to$  c)  $\to$  XmlConv d e a  $\to$  XmlConv f g b  $\to$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem c

Creates an XML converter for compound values represented as an XML element with children that correspond to the values components. The element can be used in repetitions.

eRepSeq2 :: String  $\to$  (a  $\to$  b  $\to$  c)  $\to$  XmlConv Repeatable d a  $\to$  XmlConv Repeatable e b  $\to$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem [c]

Creates an XML converter for repetitions of sequences represented as an XML element that can be used in repetitions.

seq3 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv e f a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv g h b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv i j c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem d

Creates an XML converter representing a sequence of arbitrary XML data. The sequence must not be used in repetitions and does not represent an XML element.

repSeq3 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable e a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable f b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable g c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem [d]

Creates an XML converter that represents a repetition of a sequence of repeatable XML data. The repetition may be used in other repetitions and does not represent an XML element. This combinator is provided because converters for repeatable sequences cannot be constructed by the seq combinators.

eSeq3 :: String  $\to$  (a  $\to$  b  $\to$  c  $\to$  d)  $\to$  XmlConv e f a  $\to$  XmlConv g h b  $\to$  XmlConv i j c  $\to$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem d

Creates an XML converter for compound values represented as an XML element with children that correspond to the values components. The element can be used in repetitions.

eRepSeq3 :: String  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable e a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable f b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable g c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem [d]

Creates an XML converter for repetitions of sequences represented as an XML element that can be used in repetitions.

 $\texttt{seq4} :: (\texttt{a} \to \texttt{b} \to \texttt{c} \to \texttt{d} \to \texttt{e}) \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{f} \ \texttt{g} \ \texttt{a} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{h} \ \texttt{i} \ \texttt{b} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{j} \ \texttt{k} \ \texttt{c} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{l} \ \texttt{m} \ \texttt{d} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{NotRepeatable} \ \texttt{NoElem} \ \texttt{e}$ 

Creates an XML converter representing a sequence of arbitrary XML data. The sequence must not be used in repetitions and does not represent an XML element.

repSeq4 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable f a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable g b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable h c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable i d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem [e]

Creates an XML converter that represents a repetition of a sequence of repeatable XML data. The repetition may be used in other repetitions and does not represent an XML element. This combinator is provided because converters for repeatable sequences cannot be constructed by the seq combinators.

eSeq4 :: String  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv f g a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv h i b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv j k c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv l m d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem e

Creates an XML converter for compound values represented as an XML element with children that correspond to the values components. The element can be used in repetitions.

eRepSeq4 :: String  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable f a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable g b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable i d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem [e]

Creates an XML converter for repetitions of sequences represented as an XML element that can be used in repetitions.

 $\texttt{seq5} :: (\texttt{a} \to \texttt{b} \to \texttt{c} \to \texttt{d} \to \texttt{e} \to \texttt{f}) \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{g} \ \texttt{h} \ \texttt{a} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{i} \ \texttt{j} \ \texttt{b} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{k} \ \texttt{l} \ \texttt{c} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{m} \ \texttt{n} \ \texttt{d} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{o} \ \texttt{p} \ \texttt{e} \to \texttt{XmlConv} \ \texttt{NoElem f}$ 

Creates an XML converter representing a sequence of arbitrary XML data. The sequence must not be used in repetitions and does not represent an XML element.

repSeq5 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable g a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable h b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable i c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable j d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable k e  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem [f]

Creates an XML converter that represents a repetition of a sequence of repeatable XML data. The repetition may be used in other repetitions and does not represent an XML element. This combinator is provided because converters for repeatable sequences cannot be constructed by the seq combinators.

eSeq5 :: String  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv g h a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv i j b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv k l c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv m n d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv o p e  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem f

Creates an XML converter for compound values represented as an XML element with children that correspond to the values components. The element can be used in repetitions.

eRepSeq5 :: String  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable g a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable h b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable i c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable j d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable k e  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem [f]

Creates an XML converter for repetitions of sequences represented as an XML element that can be used in repetitions.

 $seq6 :: (a \rightarrow b \rightarrow c \rightarrow d \rightarrow e \rightarrow f \rightarrow g) \rightarrow XmlConv \ h \ i \ a \rightarrow XmlConv \ j \ k \ b \rightarrow XmlConv \ l \ m \ c \rightarrow XmlConv \ n \ o \ d \rightarrow XmlConv \ p \ q \ e \rightarrow XmlConv \ r \ s \ f \rightarrow XmlConv \ NotRepeatable \ NoElem \ g$ 

Creates an XML converter representing a sequence of arbitrary XML data. The sequence must not be used in repetitions and does not represent an XML element.

repSeq6 :: (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f  $\rightarrow$  g)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable h a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable i b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable j c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable h d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable l e  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable m f  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv NotRepeatable NoElem [g]

Creates an XML converter that represents a repetition of a sequence of repeatable XML data. The repetition may be used in other repetitions and does not represent an XML element. This combinator is provided because converters for repeatable sequences cannot be constructed by the seq combinators.

eSeq6 :: String  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f  $\rightarrow$  g)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv h i a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv j k b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv l m c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv n o d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv p q e  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv r s f  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem g

Creates an XML converter for compound values represented as an XML element with children that correspond to the values components. The element can be used in repetitions.

eRepSeq6 :: String  $\rightarrow$  (a  $\rightarrow$  b  $\rightarrow$  c  $\rightarrow$  d  $\rightarrow$  e  $\rightarrow$  f  $\rightarrow$  g)  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable h a  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable i b  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable j c  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable k d  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable l e  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable m f  $\rightarrow$  XmlConv Repeatable Elem [g]

Creates an XML converter for repetitions of sequences represented as an XML element that can be used in repetitions.

# A.5 Libraries for Meta-Programming

# A.5.1 Library AbstractCurry

Library to support meta-programming in Curry.

This library contains a definition for representing Curry programs in Curry (type "CurryProg") and an I/O action to read Curry programs and transform them into this abstract representation (function "readCurry").

Note this defines a slightly new format for AbstractCurry in comparison to the first proposal of 2003.

Assumption: an abstract Curry program is stored in file with extension .acy

# Exported types:

```
type QName = (String,String)
```

The data type for representing qualified names. In AbstractCurry all names are qualified to avoid name clashes. The first component is the module name and the second component the unqualified name as it occurs in the source program.

```
type CTVarIName = (Int,String)
```

The data type for representing type variables. They are represented by (i,n) where i is a type variable index which is unique inside a function and n is a name (if possible, the name written in the source program).

```
type CVarIName = (Int,String)
```

Data types for representing object variables. Object variables occurring in expressions are represented by (Var i) where i is a variable index.

```
data CurryProg
```

Data type for representing a Curry module in the intermediate form. A value of this data type has the form (CProg modname imports typedecls functions opdecls) where modname: name of this module, imports: list of modules names that are imported, typedecls, opdecls, functions: see below

Exported constructors:

 $\bullet \ \mathtt{CurryProg} \ :: \ \mathtt{String} \ \to \ \mathtt{[CTypeDecl]} \ \to \ \mathtt{[CFuncDecl]} \ \to \ \mathtt{[COpDecl]} \ \to \ \mathtt{CurryProg}$ 

data CVisibility

Exported constructors:

• Public :: CVisibility

• Private :: CVisibility

# data CTypeDecl

Data type for representing definitions of algebraic data types and type synonyms.

A data type definition of the form

```
data t x1...xn = ... | c t1....tkc | ...
```

is represented by the Curry term

```
(CType t v [i1,...,in] [...(CCons c kc v [t1,...,tkc])...])
```

where each ij is the index of the type variable xj.

Note: the type variable indices are unique inside each type declaration and are usually numbered from 0

Thus, a data type declaration consists of the name of the data type, a list of type parameters and a list of constructor declarations.

# Exported constructors:

- ullet CType :: (String,String) o CVisibility o [(Int,String)] o [CConsDecl] o CTypeDecl
- $\bullet \ \, \texttt{CTypeSyn} \ :: \ \, (\texttt{String}, \texttt{String}) \ \to \ \, \texttt{CVisibility} \ \to \ \, [(\texttt{Int}, \texttt{String})] \ \to \ \, \texttt{CTypeExpr} \ \to \ \, \\ \ \, \texttt{CTypeDecl}$

# data CConsDecl

A constructor declaration consists of the name and arity of the constructor and a list of the argument types of the constructor.

#### Exported constructors:

ullet CCons :: (String, String) o Int o CVisibility o [CTypeExpr] o CConsDecl

# data CTypeExpr

Data type for type expressions. A type expression is either a type variable, a function type, or a type constructor application.

```
Note: the names of the predefined type constructors are "Int", "Float", "Bool", "Char", "IO", "Success", "()" (unit type), "(,...,)" (tuple types), "[]" (list type)
```

# Exported constructors:

- ullet CTVar :: (Int,String) ightarrow CTypeExpr
- ullet CFuncType :: CTypeExpr o CTypeExpr o CTypeExpr
- ullet CTCons :: (String,String) o [CTypeExpr] o CTypeExpr

# data COpDecl

Data type for operator declarations. An operator declaration "fix p n" in Curry corresponds to the AbstractCurry term (COp n fix p).

# Exported constructors:

ullet COp :: (String,String) o CFixity o Int o COpDecl

## data CFixity

## Exported constructors:

• CInfixOp :: CFixity

• CInfixlOp :: CFixity

• CInfixrOp :: CFixity

#### data CFuncDecl

Data type for representing function declarations.

A function declaration in AbstractCurry is a term of the form

(CFunc name arity visibility type (CRules eval [CRule rule1,...,rulek]))

and represents the function name defined by the rules rule1,...,rulek.

Note: the variable indices are unique inside each rule

External functions are represented as (CFunc name arity type (CExternal s)) where s is the external name associated to this function.

Thus, a function declaration consists of the name, arity, type, and a list of rules.

A function declaration with the constructor CmtFunc is similarly to CFunc but has a comment as an additional first argument. This comment could be used by pretty printers that generate a readable Curry program containing documentation comments.

# Exported constructors:

- ullet CFunc :: (String,String) o Int o CVisibility o CTypeExpr o CRules o CFuncDecl
- ullet CmtFunc :: String o (String, String) o Int o CVisibility o CTypeExpr o CRules o CFuncDecl

### data CRules

A rule is either a list of formal parameters together with an expression (i.e., a rule in flat form), a list of general program rules with an evaluation annotation, or it is externally defined

# Exported constructors:

- ullet CRules :: CEvalAnnot o [CRule] o CRules
- ullet CExternal :: String o CRules

#### data CEvalAnnot

Data type for classifying evaluation annotations for functions. They can be either flexible (default), rigid, or choice.

# Exported constructors:

- CFlex :: CEvalAnnot
- CRigid :: CEvalAnnot
- CChoice :: CEvalAnnot

#### data CRule

The most general form of a rule. It consists of a list of patterns (left-hand side), a list of guards ("success" if not present in the source text) with their corresponding right-hand sides, and a list of local declarations.

# Exported constructors:

ullet CRule :: [CPattern] o [(CExpr,CExpr)] o [CLocalDecl] o CRule

#### data CLocalDecl

Data type for representing local (let/where) declarations

#### Exported constructors:

- ullet CLocalFunc :: CFuncDecl ightarrow CLocalDecl
- ullet CLocalPat :: CPattern o CExpr o [CLocalDecl] o CLocalDecl
- ullet CLocalVar :: (Int,String) ightarrow CLocalDecl

# data CExpr

Data type for representing Curry expressions.

#### Exported constructors:

- ullet CVar :: (Int,String) o CExpr
- ullet CLit :: CLiteral o CExpr
- ullet CSymbol :: (String,String) ightarrow CExpr

- ullet CApply :: CExpr o CExpr o CExpr
- ullet CLambda :: [CPattern] ightarrow CExpr ightarrow CExpr
- ullet CLetDecl :: [CLocalDecl] ightarrow CExpr ightarrow CExpr
- ullet CDoExpr :: [CStatement] ightarrow CExpr
- $\bullet \ \mathtt{CListComp} \ :: \ \mathtt{CExpr} \ \to \ \mathtt{[CStatement]} \ \to \ \mathtt{CExpr}$
- ullet CCase :: CExpr ightarrow [CBranchExpr] ightarrow CExpr

#### data CStatement

Data type for representing statements in do expressions and list comprehensions.

# Exported constructors:

- ullet CSExpr :: CExpr o CStatement
- ullet CSPat :: CPattern o CExpr o CStatement
- ullet CSLet :: [CLocalDecl] ightarrow CStatement

#### data CPattern

Data type for representing pattern expressions.

# Exported constructors:

- ullet CPVar :: (Int,String) o CPattern
- ullet CPLit :: CLiteral o CPattern
- ullet CPComb :: (String,String) o [CPattern] o CPattern
- ullet CPAs :: (Int,String) o CPattern o CPattern
- ullet CPFuncComb :: (String, String) o [CPattern] o CPattern

# data CBranchExpr

Data type for representing branches in case expressions.

#### Exported constructors:

ullet CBranch :: CPattern o CExpr o CBranchExpr

#### data CLiteral

Data type for representing literals occurring in an expression. It is either an integer, a float, or a character constant.

#### Exported constructors:

- ullet CIntc :: Int o CLiteral
- ullet CFloatc :: Float ightarrow CLiteral
- ullet CCharc :: Char ightarrow CLiteral

# Exported functions:

# $readCurry :: String \rightarrow IO CurryProg$

I/O action which parses a Curry program and returns the corresponding typed Abstract Curry program. Thus, the argument is the file name without suffix ".curry" or ".lcurry") and the result is a Curry term representing this program.

# ${\tt readUntypedCurry}:: {\tt String} \, o \, {\tt IO} \, {\tt CurryProg}$

I/O action which parses a Curry program and returns the corresponding untyped Abstract Curry program. Thus, the argument is the file name without suffix ".curry" or ".lcurry") and the result is a Curry term representing this program.

# ${\tt readCurryWithParseOptions}:: {\tt String} o {\tt FrontendParams} o {\tt IO} {\tt CurryProg}$

I/O action which reads a typed Curry program from a file (with extension ".acy") with respect to some parser options. This I/O action is used by the standard action readCurry. It is currently predefined only in Curry2Prolog.

# $\texttt{readUntypedCurryWithParseOptions} \ :: \ \texttt{String} \ \to \ \texttt{FrontendParams} \ \to \ \texttt{IO} \ \texttt{CurryProg}$

I/O action which reads an untyped Curry program from a file (with extension ".uacy") with respect to some parser options. For more details see function readCurryWithParseOptions

# $abstractCurryFileName :: String \rightarrow String$

Transforms a name of a Curry program (with or without suffix ".curry" or ".lcurry") into the name of the file containing the corresponding AbstractCurry program.

# untypedAbstractCurryFileName :: String ightarrow String

Transforms a name of a Curry program (with or without suffix ".curry" or ".lcurry") into the name of the file containing the corresponding untyped AbstractCurry program.

#### $readAbstractCurryFile :: String \rightarrow IO CurryProg$

I/O action which reads an AbstractCurry program from a file in ".acy" format. In contrast to readCurry, this action does not parse a source program. Thus, the argument must be the name of an existing file (with suffix ".acy") containing an AbstractCurry program in ".acy" format and the result is a Curry term representing this program. It is currently predefined only in Curry2Prolog.

# writeAbstractCurryFile :: String ightarrow CurryProg ightarrow IO ()

Writes an AbstractCurry program into a file in ".acy" format. The first argument must be the name of the target file (with suffix ".acy").

# A.5.2 Library AbstractCurryPrinter

A pretty printer for AbstractCurry programs.

This library defines a function "showProg" that shows an AbstractCurry program in standard Curry syntax.

# Exported functions:

```
\mathtt{showProg} :: \mathtt{CurryProg} \to \mathtt{String}
```

Shows an AbstractCurry program in standard Curry syntax. The export list contains the public functions and the types with their data constructors (if all data constructors are public), otherwise only the type constructors. The potential comments in function declarations are formatted as documentation comments.

```
{\tt showTypeDecls} :: [{\tt CTypeDecl}] 	o {\tt String}
```

Shows a list of AbstractCurry type declarations in standard Curry syntax.

```
{\tt showTypeDecl} :: {\tt CTypeDecl} 	o {\tt String}
```

Shows an AbstractCurry type declaration in standard Curry syntax.

```
\mathtt{showTypeExpr} \; :: \; \mathtt{Bool} \; \to \; \mathtt{CTypeExpr} \; \to \; \mathtt{String}
```

Shows an AbstractCurry type expression in standard Curry syntax. If the first argument is True, the type expression is enclosed in brackets.

```
{	t showFuncDecl} :: {	t CFuncDecl} 	o {	t String}
```

Shows an AbstractCurry function declaration in standard Curry syntax.

```
\mathtt{showExpr} \; :: \; \mathtt{CExpr} \; \to \; \mathtt{String}
```

Shows an AbstractCurry expression in standard Curry syntax.

```
\mathtt{showPattern} \; :: \; \mathtt{CPattern} \; \to \; \mathtt{String}
```

## A.5.3 Library CompactFlatCurry

This module contains functions to reduce the size of FlatCurry programs by combining the main module and all imports into a single program that contains only the functions directly or indirectly called from a set of main functions.

# **Exported types:**

# data Option

Options to guide the compactification process.

Exported constructors:

• Verbose :: Option

Verbose

- for more output
- ullet Main :: String o Option

Main

- optimize for one main (unqualified!) function supplied here
- Exports :: Option

Exports

- optimize w.r.t. the exported functions of the module only
- InitFuncs :: [(String,String)]  $\rightarrow$  Option

InitFuncs

- optimize w.r.t. given list of initially required functions
- ullet Required :: [RequiredSpec] o Option

Required

- list of functions that are implicitly required and, thus, should not be deleted if the corresponding module is imported
- ullet Import :: String o Option

Import

- module that should always be imported (useful in combination with option InitFuncs)

# data RequiredSpec

Data type to specify requirements of functions.

Exported constructors:

# Exported functions:

```
\texttt{requires} \; :: \; (\texttt{String}, \texttt{String}) \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{String}, \texttt{String}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{RequiredSpec}
```

(fun requires reqfun) specifies that the use of the function "fun" implies the application of function "reqfun".

```
alwaysRequired :: (String,String) → RequiredSpec
```

(alwaysRequired fun) specifies that the function "fun" should be always present if the corresponding module is loaded.

```
defaultRequired :: [RequiredSpec]
```

Functions that are implicitly required in a FlatCurry program (since they might be generated by external functions like "==" or "=:=" on the fly).

```
{\tt generateCompactFlatCurryFile} \; :: \; {\tt [Option]} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt String} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt String} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; \; ()
```

Computes a single FlatCurry program containing all functions potentially called from a set of main functions and writes it into a FlatCurry file. This is done by merging all imported FlatCurry modules and removing the imported functions that are definitely not used.

```
computeCompactFlatCurry :: [Option] \rightarrow String \rightarrow IO Prog
```

Computes a single FlatCurry program containing all functions potentially called from a set of main functions. This is done by merging all imported FlatCurry modules (these are loaded demand-driven so that modules that contains no potentially called functions are not loaded) and removing the imported functions that are definitely not used.

# A.5.4 Library CurryStringClassifier

The Curry string classifier is a simple tool to process strings containing Curry source code. The source string is classified into the following categories:

- moduleHead module interface, imports, operators
- code the part where the actual program is defined
- big comment parts enclosed in {- ... -}
- small comment from "-" to the end of a line
- text a string, i.e. text enclosed in "..."
- letter the given string is the representation of a character
- meta containing information for meta programming

For an example to use the state scanner cf. addtypes, the tool to add function types to a given program.

```
Exported types:
```

```
type Tokens = [Token]
```

#### data Token

The different categories to classify the source code.

# Exported constructors:

```
\bullet \ \mathtt{SmallComment} \ :: \ \mathtt{String} \ \to \ \mathtt{Token}
```

- ullet BigComment :: String o Token
- ullet Text :: String o Token
- $\bullet \ \mathtt{Letter} \ :: \ \mathtt{String} \ \to \ \mathtt{Token}$
- ullet Code :: String o Token
- ullet ModuleHead :: String o Token
- ullet Meta :: String o Token

# Exported functions:

```
isSmallComment :: Token → Bool
    test for category "SmallComment"
isBigComment :: Token → Bool
    test for category "BigComment"
isComment :: Token → Bool
    test if given token is a comment (big or small)
isText :: Token → Bool
    test for category "Text" (String)
isLetter :: Token → Bool
    test for category "Letter" (Char)
isCode :: Token → Bool
    test for category "Code"
isModuleHead :: Token → Bool
```

test for category "ModuleHead", ie imports and operator declarations

```
\mathtt{isMeta} \, :: \, \mathtt{Token} \, \to \, \mathtt{Bool}
```

test for category "Meta", ie between  $\{+ \text{ and } +\}$ 

```
scan :: String \rightarrow [Token]
```

Divides the given string into the six categories. For applications it is important to know whether a given part of code is at the beginning of a line or in the middle. The state scanner organizes the code in such a way that every string categorized as "Code" always starts in the middle of a line.

```
{\tt plainCode} \; :: \; [{\tt Token}] \; \rightarrow \; {\tt String}
```

Yields the program code without comments (but with the line breaks for small comments).

```
\mathtt{unscan} \; :: \; [\mathtt{Token}] \; \to \; \mathtt{String}
```

Inverse function of scan, i.e., unscan (scan x) = x. unscan is used to yield a program after changing the list of tokens.

```
readScan :: String \rightarrow IO [Token]
```

return tokens for given filename

```
testScan :: String \rightarrow IO ()
```

test whether (unscan . scan) is identity

#### A.5.5 Library FlatCurry

Library to support meta-programming in Curry.

This library contains a definition for representing FlatCurry programs in Curry (type "Prog") and an I/O action to read Curry programs and transform them into this representation (function "readFlatCurry").

# Exported types:

```
type QName = (String,String)
```

The data type for representing qualified names. In FlatCurry all names are qualified to avoid name clashes. The first component is the module name and the second component the unqualified name as it occurs in the source program.

```
type TVarIndex = Int
```

The data type for representing type variables. They are represented by (TVar i) where i is a type variable index.

```
type VarIndex = Int
```

Data type for representing object variables. Object variables occurring in expressions are represented by (Var i) where i is a variable index.

# data Prog

Data type for representing a Curry module in the intermediate form. A value of this data type has the form

(Prog modname imports typedecls functions opdecls translation\_table)

where modname is the name of this module, imports is the list of modules names that are imported, typedecls, opdecls, functions, translation of type names and constructor/function names are explained see below

Exported constructors:

 $\bullet \ \mathtt{Prog} \ :: \ \mathtt{String} \ \to \ \mathtt{[String]} \ \to \ \mathtt{[TypeDecl]} \ \to \ \mathtt{[FuncDecl]} \ \to \ \mathtt{[OpDecl]} \ \to \ \mathtt{Prog}$ 

# data Visibility

Data type to specify the visibility of various entities.

Exported constructors:

• Public :: Visibility

• Private :: Visibility

# data TypeDecl

Data type for representing definitions of algebraic data types.

A data type definition of the form

```
data t x1...xn = ... | c t1....tkc | ...
```

is represented by the FlatCurry term

```
(Type t [i1,...,in] [...(Cons c kc [t1,...,tkc])...])
```

where each ij is the index of the type variable xj.

Note: the type variable indices are unique inside each type declaration and are usually numbered from 0

Thus, a data type declaration consists of the name of the data type, a list of type parameters and a list of constructor declarations.

Exported constructors:

- ullet Type :: (String,String) o Visibility o [Int] o [ConsDecl] o TypeDecl
- ullet TypeSyn :: (String,String) o Visibility o [Int] o TypeExpr o TypeDecl

#### data ConsDecl

A constructor declaration consists of the name and arity of the constructor and a list of the argument types of the constructor.

# Exported constructors:

ullet Cons :: (String, String) o Int o Visibility o [TypeExpr] o ConsDecl

### data TypeExpr

Data type for type expressions. A type expression is either a type variable, a function type, or a type constructor application.

Note: the names of the predefined type constructors are "Int", "Float", "Bool", "Char", "IO", "Success", "()" (unit type), "(,...,)" (tuple types), "[]" (list type)

# Exported constructors:

- ullet TVar :: Int o TypeExpr
- ullet FuncType :: TypeExpr o TypeExpr o TypeExpr
- ullet TCons :: (String,String) ightarrow [TypeExpr] ightarrow TypeExpr

# data OpDecl

Data type for operator declarations. An operator declaration fix p n in Curry corresponds to the FlatCurry term (Op n fix p).

## Exported constructors:

ullet Op :: (String,String) o Fixity o Int o OpDecl

## data Fixity

Data types for the different choices for the fixity of an operator.

# Exported constructors:

• InfixOp :: Fixity

• InfixlOp :: Fixity

• InfixrOp :: Fixity

#### data FuncDecl

Data type for representing function declarations.

A function declaration in FlatCurry is a term of the form

```
(Func name k type (Rule [i1,...,ik] e))
```

and represents the function name with definition

```
name :: type
name x1...xk = e
```

where each ij is the index of the variable xj.

Note: the variable indices are unique inside each function declaration and are usually numbered from 0

External functions are represented as

```
(Func name arity type (External s))
```

where s is the external name associated to this function.

Thus, a function declaration consists of the name, arity, type, and rule.

Exported constructors:

ullet Func :: (String, String) o Int o Visibility o TypeExpr o Rule o FuncDecl

data Rule

A rule is either a list of formal parameters together with an expression or an "External" tag.

Exported constructors:

- ullet Rule :: [Int] ightarrow Expr ightarrow Rule
- ullet External :: String o Rule

data CaseType

Data type for classifying case expressions. Case expressions can be either flexible or rigid in Curry.

Exported constructors:

- Rigid :: CaseType
- Flex :: CaseType

data CombType

Data type for classifying combinations (i.e., a function/constructor applied to some arguments).

# Exported constructors:

• FuncCall :: CombType

FuncCall

- a call to a function where all arguments are provided
- ConsCall :: CombType

ConsCall

- a call with a constructor at the top, all arguments are provided
- ullet FuncPartCall :: Int o CombType

FuncPartCall

- a partial call to a function (i.e., not all arguments are provided) where the parameter is the number of missing arguments
- ullet ConsPartCall :: Int o CombType

ConsPartCall

 a partial call to a constructor (i.e., not all arguments are provided) where the parameter is the number of missing arguments

#### data Expr

Data type for representing expressions.

Remarks:

if-then-else expressions are represented as function calls:

```
(if e1 then e2 else e3)
```

is represented as

```
(Comb FuncCall ("Prelude", "if_then_else") [e1,e2,e3])
```

Higher-order applications are represented as calls to the (external) function apply. For instance, the rule

```
app f x = f x
```

is represented as

```
(Rule [0,1] (Comb FuncCall ("Prelude", "apply") [Var 0, Var 1]))
```

A conditional rule is represented as a call to an external function cond where the first argument is the condition (a constraint). For instance, the rule

Exported constructors:

```
Var :: Int → Expr
Var

variable (represented by unique index)

Lit :: Literal → Expr
Lit

literal (Int/Float/Char constant)

Comb :: CombType → (String,String) → [Expr] → Expr
Comb
```

- application (f e1 ... en) of function/constructor f with n<=arity(f)

```
ullet Let :: [(Int,Expr)] 	o Expr 	o Expr
```

- ullet Free :: [Int] o Expr o Expr
  - introduction of free local variables
- ullet Or :: Expr o Expr o Expr o Or
  - disjunction of two expressions (used to translate rules with overlapping left-hand sides)
- $\bullet \ \mathtt{Case} \ :: \ \mathtt{CaseType} \ \to \ \mathtt{Expr} \ \to \ \mathtt{[BranchExpr]} \ \to \ \mathtt{Expr}$   $\mathtt{Case}$ 
  - case distinction (rigid or flex)

ullet Typed :: Expr o TypeExpr o Expr

# data BranchExpr

Data type for representing branches in a case expression.

Branches "(m.c x1...xn) -> e" in case expressions are represented as

```
(Branch (Pattern (m,c) [i1,...,in]) e)
```

where each ij is the index of the pattern variable xj, or as

```
(Branch (LPattern (Intc i)) e)
```

for integers as branch patterns (similarly for other literals like float or character constants).

Exported constructors:

ullet Branch :: Pattern o Expr o BranchExpr

#### data Pattern

Data type for representing patterns in case expressions.

Exported constructors:

- ullet Pattern :: (String, String) ightarrow [Int] ightarrow Pattern
- ullet LPattern :: Literal o Pattern

# data Literal

Data type for representing literals occurring in an expression or case branch. It is either an integer, a float, or a character constant.

Exported constructors:

- ullet Intc :: Int o Literal
- ullet Floatc :: Float ightarrow Literal
- ullet Charc :: Char ightarrow Literal

# Exported functions:

# ${\tt readFlatCurry}$ :: String o IO Prog

I/O action which parses a Curry program and returns the corresponding FlatCurry program. Thus, the argument is the file name without suffix ".curry" (or ".lcurry") and the result is a FlatCurry term representing this program.

```
\texttt{readFlatCurryWithParseOptions} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FrontendParams} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \texttt{Prog}
```

I/O action which reads a FlatCurry program from a file with respect to some parser options. This I/O action is used by the standard action readFlatCurry. It is currently predefined only in Curry2Prolog.

```
{\tt flatCurryFileName} :: {\tt String} \to {\tt String}
```

Transforms a name of a Curry program (with or without suffix ".curry" or ".lcurry") into the name of the file containing the corresponding FlatCurry program.

```
flatCurryIntName :: String \rightarrow String
```

Transforms a name of a Curry program (with or without suffix ".curry" or ".lcurry") into the name of the file containing the corresponding FlatCurry program.

```
readFlatCurryFile :: String \rightarrow IO Prog
```

I/O action which reads a FlatCurry program from a file in ".fcy" format. In contrast to readFlatCurry, this action does not parse a source program. Thus, the argument must be the name of an existing file (with suffix ".fcy") containing a FlatCurry program in ".fcy" format and the result is a FlatCurry term representing this program.

```
{\tt readFlatCurryInt} :: {\tt String} 	o {\tt IO} {\tt Prog}
```

I/O action which returns the interface of a Curry program, i.e., a FlatCurry program containing only "Public" entities and function definitions without rules (i.e., external functions). The argument is the file name without suffix ".curry" (or ".lcurry") and the result is a FlatCurry term representing the interface of this program.

```
writeFCY :: String 
ightarrow Prog 
ightarrow IO ()
```

Writes a FlatCurry program into a file in ".fcy" format. The first argument must be the name of the target file (with suffix ".fcy").

```
{\tt showQNameInModule} \ :: \ {\tt String} \ \to \ ({\tt String,String}) \ \to \ {\tt String}
```

Translates a given qualified type name into external name relative to a module. Thus, names not defined in this module (except for names defined in the prelude) are prefixed with their module name.

#### Library FlatCurryGoodies A.5.6

This library provides selector functions, test and update operations as well as some useful auxiliary functions for FlatCurry data terms. Most of the provided functions are based on general transformation functions that replace constructors with user-defined functions. For recursive datatypes the transformations are defined inductively over the term structure. This is quite usual for transformations on FlatCurry terms, so the provided functions can be used to implement specific transformations without having to explicitly state the recursion. Essentially, the tedious part of such transformations - descend in fairly complex term structures - is abstracted away, which hopefully makes the code more clear and brief.

### Exported types:

```
type Update a b = (b \rightarrow b) \rightarrow a \rightarrow a
```

# Exported functions:

```
	ext{trProg}:: (	ext{String} 
ightarrow [	ext{String}] 
ightarrow [	ext{TypeDecl}] 
ightarrow [	ext{FuncDecl}] 
ightarrow [	ext{OpDecl}] 
ightarrow 	ext{a}) 
ightarrow
{\tt Prog}\,\to\,{\tt a}
                      transform program
progName :: Prog \rightarrow String
                        get name from program
progImports :: Prog → [String]
                        get imports from program
progTypes :: Prog \rightarrow [TypeDecl]
                       get type declarations from program
progFuncs :: Prog \rightarrow [FuncDecl]
                       get functions from program
progOps :: Prog → [OpDecl]
                       get infix operators from program
\texttt{updProg} \; :: \; (\texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String}) \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[String]}) \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{[TypeDecl]} \; \rightarrow \;
\texttt{[TypeDecl])} \rightarrow \texttt{([FuncDecl])} \rightarrow \texttt{[GpDecl])} \rightarrow \texttt{[OpDecl])} \rightarrow \texttt{Prog} \rightarrow
Prog
                       update program
polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{polesize{p
```

```
update name of program
\texttt{updProgImports} \; :: \; (\texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[String]}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog}
        update imports of program
\texttt{updProgTypes} \; :: \; (\texttt{[TypeDecl]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[TypeDecl]}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog}
        update type declarations of program
\texttt{updProgFuncs} \; :: \; (\texttt{[FuncDecl]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[FuncDecl]}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog}
        update functions of program
\texttt{updProgOps} \; :: \; (\texttt{[OpDecl]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[OpDecl]}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog}
        update infix operators of program
{\tt allVarsInProg} \, :: \, {\tt Prog} \, \rightarrow \, [{\tt Int}]
        get all program variables (also from patterns)
updProgExps :: (Expr 
ightarrow Expr) 
ightarrow Prog 
ightarrow Prog
        lift transformation on expressions to program
\texttt{rnmAllVarsInProg} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog}
        rename programs variables
\verb"updQNamesInProg" :: ((String,String) \to (String,String)) \to \verb"Prog" \to \verb"Prog"
        update all qualified names in program
\texttt{rnmProg} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Prog}
        rename program (update name of and all qualified names in program)
{\sf trType}::(({\sf String},{\sf String}) \to {\sf Visibility} \to [{\sf Int}] \to [{\sf ConsDecl}] \to {\sf a}) \to
((String,String) 	o Visibility 	o [Int] 	o TypeExpr 	o a) 	o TypeDecl 	o a
        transform type declaration
typeName :: TypeDecl \rightarrow (String, String)
        get name of type declaration
typeVisibility :: TypeDecl \rightarrow Visibility
        get visibility of type declaration
\texttt{typeParams} \; :: \; \texttt{TypeDecl} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[Int]}
        get type parameters of type declaration
\texttt{typeConsDecls} \; :: \; \texttt{TypeDecl} \; \to \; \texttt{[ConsDecl]}
```

```
\texttt{typeSyn} \; :: \; \texttt{TypeDecl} \; \to \; \texttt{TypeExpr}
      get synonym of type declaration
\mathtt{isTypeSyn} \; :: \; \mathtt{TypeDecl} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
      is type declaration a type synonym?
updType :: ((String, String) \rightarrow (String, String)) \rightarrow (Visibility \rightarrow Visibility)

ightarrow ([Int] 
ightarrow [Int]) 
ightarrow ([ConsDecl]) 
ightarrow (TypeExpr 
ightarrow TypeExpr) 
ightarrow
\texttt{TypeDecl} \, \to \, \texttt{TypeDecl}
      update type declaration
{\tt updTypeName} :: (({\tt String}, {\tt String}) 	o ({\tt String}, {\tt String})) 	o {\tt TypeDecl} 	o {\tt TypeDecl}
      update name of type declaration
{	t updTypeVisibility}::({	t Visibility} 	o {	t Visibility}) 	o {	t TypeDecl} 	o {	t TypeDecl}
      update visibility of type declaration
\verb"updTypeParams":: ([Int] \to [Int]) \to \verb"TypeDecl" \to \verb"TypeDecl"
      update type parameters of type declaration
\verb"updTypeConsDecl" :: ([ConsDecl] \to [ConsDecl]) \to \verb"TypeDecl" \to \verb"TypeDecl"
      update constructor declarations of type declaration
\verb"updTypeSynonym":: (TypeExpr <math>\rightarrow  TypeExpr) \rightarrow  TypeDecl \rightarrow  TypeDecl
      update synonym of type declaration
\verb"updQNamesInType"::" ((String,String)) \to TypeDecl \to TypeDecl"
      update all qualified names in type declaration
\texttt{trCons} \ :: \ ((\texttt{String}, \texttt{String}) \ \to \ \texttt{Int} \ \to \ \texttt{Visibility} \ \to \ \texttt{[TypeExpr]} \ \to \ \texttt{a}) \ \to \ \texttt{ConsDecl} \ \to
a
      transform constructor declaration
consName :: ConsDecl → (String,String)
      get name of constructor declaration
consArity :: ConsDecl \rightarrow Int
      get arity of constructor declaration
consVisibility :: ConsDecl 	o Visibility
```

get constructor declarations from type declaration

```
get visibility of constructor declaration
consArgs :: ConsDecl \rightarrow [TypeExpr]
       get arguments of constructor declaration
\texttt{updCons} \; :: \; \texttt{((String,String))} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(Visibility} \; \rightarrow \;
\texttt{Visibility}) \ \rightarrow \ (\texttt{[TypeExpr]}) \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{ConsDecl} \ \rightarrow \ \texttt{ConsDecl}
       update constructor declaration
{\tt updConsName} :: (({\tt String}, {\tt String}) 	o ({\tt String}, {\tt String})) 	o {\tt ConsDecl} 	o {\tt ConsDecl}
       update name of constructor declaration
{\tt updConsArity} \; :: \; ({\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt ConsDecl} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt ConsDecl}
       update arity of constructor declaration
{\tt updConsVisibility} \, :: \, ({\tt Visibility} \, \to \, {\tt Visibility}) \, \to \, {\tt ConsDecl} \, \to \, {\tt ConsDecl}
       update visibility of constructor declaration
\texttt{updConsArgs} \; :: \; (\texttt{[TypeExpr]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[TypeExpr]}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{ConsDecl} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{ConsDecl}
       update arguments of constructor declaration
updQNamesInConsDecl :: ((String,String) \rightarrow (String,String)) \rightarrow ConsDecl \rightarrow
ConsDecl
       update all qualified names in constructor declaration
{\tt tVarIndex} \; :: \; {\tt TypeExpr} \; \to \; {\tt Int}
       get index from type variable
domain :: TypeExpr \rightarrow TypeExpr
       get domain from functional type
range :: TypeExpr \rightarrow TypeExpr
       get range from functional type
tConsName :: TypeExpr \rightarrow (String, String)
       get name from constructed type
tConsArgs :: TypeExpr → [TypeExpr]
       get arguments from constructed type
{\sf trTypeExpr}:: ({\sf Int} 	o {\sf a}) 	o (({\sf String}, {\sf String}) 	o [{\sf a}] 	o {\sf a}) 	o ({\sf a} 	o {\sf a} 	o {\sf a}) 	o
```

 $\texttt{TypeExpr} o \mathtt{a}$ 

```
transform type expression
isTVar :: TypeExpr \rightarrow Bool
      is type expression a type variable?
\mathtt{isTCons} \; :: \; \mathtt{TypeExpr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
      is type declaration a constructed type?
isFuncType :: TypeExpr \rightarrow Bool
      is type declaration a functional type?
\texttt{updTVars} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{TypeExpr}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{TypeExpr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{TypeExpr}
       update all type variables
\texttt{updTCons} \ :: \ (\texttt{(String,String)} \ \to \ \texttt{[TypeExpr]} \ \to \ \texttt{TypeExpr}) \ \to \ \texttt{TypeExpr} \ \to \ \texttt{TypeExpr}
       update all type constructors
{\tt updFuncTypes} :: (TypeExpr 	o TypeExpr 	o TypeExpr 	o TypeExpr
       update all functional types
argTypes :: TypeExpr \rightarrow [TypeExpr]
      get argument types from functional type
resultType :: TypeExpr \rightarrow TypeExpr
       get result type from (nested) functional type
\verb|rnmAllVarsInTypeExpr|:: (Int <math>\rightarrow Int) \rightarrow TypeExpr \rightarrow TypeExpr
      rename variables in type expression
\verb"updQNamesInTypeExpr":: ((String,String) \rightarrow (String,String)) \rightarrow \texttt{TypeExpr} \rightarrow
TypeExpr
       update all qualified names in type expression
{\sf trOp} :: ((String,String) 	o Fixity 	o Int 	o a) 	o OpDecl 	o a
      transform operator declaration
opName :: OpDecl → (String, String)
      get name from operator declaration
opFixity :: OpDecl \rightarrow Fixity
      get fixity of operator declaration
\mathtt{opPrecedence} \; :: \; \mathtt{OpDecl} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Int}
```

```
get precedence of operator declaration
updOp :: ((String, String) \rightarrow (String, String)) \rightarrow (Fixity \rightarrow Fixity) \rightarrow (Int \rightarrow
Int) 
ightarrow OpDecl 
ightarrow OpDecl
        update operator declaration
\verb"updOpName": ((String,String)) \to OpDecl \to OpDecl"
        update name of operator declaration
{\tt updOpFixity} \; :: \; ({\tt Fixity} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Fixity}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt OpDecl} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt OpDecl}
        update fixity of operator declaration
{\tt updOpPrecedence} \; :: \; ({\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt OpDecl} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt OpDecl}
        update precedence of operator declaration
{\sf trFunc} :: ((String,String) 	o Int 	o Visibility 	o TypeExpr 	o Rule 	o a) 	o
FuncDecl 
ightarrow a
        transform function
funcName :: FuncDecl \rightarrow (String, String)
        get name of function
\texttt{funcArity} \; :: \; \texttt{FuncDecl} \; \to \; \texttt{Int}
        get arity of function
	ext{funcVisibility} :: 	ext{FuncDecl} 
ightarrow 	ext{Visibility}
        get visibility of function
funcType :: FuncDecl \rightarrow TypeExpr
        get type of function
\mathtt{funcRule} \; :: \; \mathtt{FuncDecl} \; \to \; \mathtt{Rule}
        get rule of function
\texttt{updFunc} \; :: \; \texttt{((String,String))} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(Visibility} \; \rightarrow \;
\texttt{Visibility}) \ \to \ (\texttt{TypeExpr} \ \to \ \texttt{TypeExpr}) \ \to \ (\texttt{Rule} \ \to \ \texttt{Rule}) \ \to \ \texttt{FuncDecl} \ \to \ \texttt{FuncDecl}
        update function
\texttt{updFuncName} \; :: \; \texttt{((String,String))} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(String,String))} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FuncDecl} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FuncDecl}
        update name of function
\texttt{updFuncArity} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FuncDecl} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FuncDecl}
```

```
update arity of function
{\tt updFuncVisibility} \ :: \ ({\tt Visibility} \ \to \ {\tt Visibility}) \ \to \ {\tt FuncDecl} \ \to \ {\tt FuncDecl}
        update visibility of function
\texttt{updFuncType} \; :: \; (\texttt{TypeExpr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{TypeExpr}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FuncDecl} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FuncDecl}
        update type of function
{\tt updFuncRule} \; :: \; ({\tt Rule} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Rule}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt FuncDecl} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt FuncDecl}
        update rule of function
\mathtt{isExternal} \; :: \; \mathtt{FuncDecl} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
        is function externally defined?
{\tt allVarsInFunc} \, :: \, {\tt FuncDecl} \, \rightarrow \, [{\tt Int}]
        get variable names in a function declaration
\texttt{funcArgs} \; :: \; \texttt{FuncDecl} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[Int]}
        get arguments of function, if not externally defined
funcBody :: FuncDecl \rightarrow Expr
        get body of function, if not externally defined
\texttt{funcRHS} \; :: \; \texttt{FuncDecl} \; \to \; \texttt{[Expr]}
{\tt rnmAllVarsInFunc} \ :: \ ({\tt Int} \ \to \ {\tt Int}) \ \to \ {\tt FuncDecl} \ \to \ {\tt FuncDecl}
        rename all variables in function
\verb"updQNamesInFunc" :: ((String,String)) \to FuncDecl \to FuncDecl"
        update all qualified names in function
\texttt{updFuncArgs} \; :: \; ([\texttt{Int}] \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{Int}]) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FuncDecl} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{FuncDecl}
        update arguments of function, if not externally defined
{\tt updFuncBody} \; :: \; ({\tt Expr} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Expr}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt FuncDecl} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt FuncDecl}
        update body of function, if not externally defined
\texttt{trRule} \; :: \; \texttt{([Int]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Rule} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}
        transform rule
ruleArgs :: Rule \rightarrow [Int]
```

```
get rules arguments if it's not external
{\tt ruleBody} :: {\tt Rule} \to {\tt Expr}
         get rules body if it's not external
ruleExtDecl :: Rule \rightarrow String
         get rules external declaration
\mathtt{isRuleExternal} \; :: \; \mathtt{Rule} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Bool}
        is rule external?
\texttt{updRule} \; :: \; ([\texttt{Int}] \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{Int}]) \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}) \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Rule} \; \rightarrow \;
Rule
        update rule
updRuleArgs :: ([Int] \rightarrow [Int]) \rightarrow Rule \rightarrow Rule
         update rules arguments
\texttt{updRuleBody} \; :: \; (\texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Rule} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Rule}
         update rules body
{\tt updRuleExtDecl} \; :: \; ({\tt String} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt String}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Rule} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Rule}
         update rules external declaration
{\tt allVarsInRule} \, :: \, {\tt Rule} \, \rightarrow \, {\tt [Int]}
         get variable names in a functions rule
{\tt rnmAllVarsInRule} \; :: \; ({\tt Int} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Int}) \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Rule} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt Rule}
         rename all variables in rule
\verb"updQNamesInRule" :: ((String,String)) \to \verb"Rule" \to \verb"Rule")
         update all qualified names in rule
\texttt{trCombType} \; :: \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{CombType} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}
         transform combination type
isCombTypeFuncCall :: CombType \rightarrow Bool
         is type of combination FuncCall?
isCombTypeFuncPartCall :: CombType \rightarrow Bool
         is type of combination FuncPartCall?
```

 $isCombTypeConsCall :: CombType \rightarrow Bool$ 

is type of combination ConsCall?  $\verb|isCombTypeConsPartCall| :: CombType| \to \verb|Bool|$ is type of combination ConsPartCall?  ${\tt missingArgs} \, :: \, {\tt CombType} \, \to \, {\tt Int}$  $varNr :: Expr \rightarrow Int$ get internal number of variable  $\texttt{literal} \; :: \; \texttt{Expr} \; \to \; \texttt{Literal}$ get literal if expression is literal expression  ${\tt combType} \; :: \; {\tt Expr} \; \to \; {\tt CombType}$ get combination type of a combined expression  $combName :: Expr \rightarrow (String, String)$ get name of a combined expression  $\texttt{combArgs} \; :: \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[Expr]}$ get arguments of a combined expression  ${\tt missingCombArgs} \; :: \; {\tt Expr} \; \to \; {\tt Int}$ get number of missing arguments if expression is combined  $\texttt{letBinds} \; :: \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[(Int,Expr)]}$ get indices of varoables in let declaration  $\texttt{letBody} \; :: \; \texttt{Expr} \; \to \; \texttt{Expr}$ get body of let declaration  $freeVars :: Expr \rightarrow [Int]$ get variable indices from declaration of free variables  $\mathtt{freeExpr} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Expr}$ get expression from declaration of free variables  $\mathtt{orExps} :: \mathtt{Expr} \to \mathtt{[Expr]}$ get expressions from or-expression  $\texttt{caseType} \; :: \; \texttt{Expr} \; \to \; \texttt{CaseType}$ 

get case-type of case expression  $\mathtt{caseExpr} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Expr}$ get scrutinee of case expression  $\texttt{caseBranches} \; :: \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[BranchExpr]}$ get branch expressions from case expression  $isVar :: Expr \rightarrow Bool$ is expression a variable?  $\mathtt{isLit} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ is expression a literal expression?  $\mathtt{isComb} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ is expression combined?  $\mathtt{isLet} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}$ is expression a let expression?  $isFree :: Expr \rightarrow Bool$ is expression a declaration of free variables?  $isOr :: Expr \rightarrow Bool$ is expression an or-expression?  $isCase :: Expr \rightarrow Bool$ is expression a case expression?  $\mathsf{trExpr} :: (\mathsf{Int} \to \mathsf{a}) \to (\mathsf{Literal} \to \mathsf{a}) \to (\mathsf{CombType} \to (\mathsf{String}, \mathsf{String}) \to [\mathsf{a}] \to$ a) o ([(Int,a)] o a o a) o ([Int] o a o a) o (a o a o a) o (CaseType o $\texttt{a} \, \to \, \texttt{[b]} \, \to \, \texttt{a)} \, \to \, \texttt{(Pattern} \, \to \, \texttt{a} \, \to \, \texttt{b)} \, \to \, \texttt{(a} \, \to \, \texttt{TypeExpr} \, \to \, \texttt{a)} \, \to \, \texttt{Expr} \, \to \, \texttt{a}$ transform expression  ${\tt updVars}$  :: (Int o Expr) o Expr o Expr update all variables in given expression  $\texttt{updLiterals} \; :: \; (\texttt{Literal} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}$ update all literals in given expression  $\texttt{updCombs} \; :: \; (\texttt{CombType} \; \rightarrow \; (\texttt{String}, \texttt{String}) \; \rightarrow \; [\texttt{Expr}] \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}$ 

update all combined expressions in given expression

```
\texttt{updLets} :: ([(\texttt{Int}, \texttt{Expr})] \to \texttt{Expr} \to \texttt{Expr}) \to \texttt{Expr} \to \texttt{Expr}
         update all let expressions in given expression
\texttt{updFrees} \; :: \; \texttt{([Int]} \; \to \; \texttt{Expr} \; \to \; \texttt{Expr}) \; \to \; \texttt{Expr} \; \to \; \texttt{Expr}
         update all free declarations in given expression
updOrs :: (Expr 
ightarrow Expr 
ightarrow Expr) 
ightarrow Expr 
ightarrow Expr
         update all or expressions in given expression
\texttt{updCases} \; :: \; (\texttt{CaseType} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[BranchExpr]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}
         update all case expressions in given expression
\mathtt{updBranches} \; :: \; (\mathtt{Pattern} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{BranchExpr}) \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Expr}
         update all case branches in given expression
\texttt{updTypeds} \; :: \; (\texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{TypeExpr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}
         update all typed expressions in given expression
\mathtt{isFuncCall} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
         is expression a call of a function where all arguments are provided?
\mathtt{isFuncPartCall} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
         is expression a partial function call?
\mathtt{isConsCall} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
         is expression a call of a constructor?
{\tt isConsPartCall} \ :: \ {\tt Expr} \ \to \ {\tt Bool}
        is expression a partial constructor call?
\mathtt{isGround} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{Bool}
        is expression fully evaluated?
\mathtt{allVars} \; :: \; \mathtt{Expr} \; \to \; \mathtt{[Int]}
         get all variables (also pattern variables) in expression
\texttt{rnmAllVars} \; :: \; (\texttt{Int} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Int}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr}
        rename all variables (also in patterns) in expression
updQNames :: ((String,String) \rightarrow (String,String)) \rightarrow Expr \rightarrow Expr
```

update all qualified names in expression

```
\texttt{trBranch} \; :: \; (\texttt{Pattern} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Expr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}) \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{BranchExpr} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}
        transform branch expression
branchPattern :: BranchExpr \rightarrow Pattern
        get pattern from branch expression
branchExpr :: BranchExpr 	o Expr
        get expression from branch expression
\texttt{updBranch} \ :: \ (\texttt{Pattern} \ \to \ \texttt{Pattern}) \ \to \ (\texttt{Expr} \ \to \ \texttt{Expr}) \ \to \ \texttt{BranchExpr} \ \to \ \texttt{BranchExpr}
        update branch expression
\mathtt{updBranchPattern} \; :: \; (\mathtt{Pattern} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{Pattern}) \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{BranchExpr} \; \rightarrow \; \mathtt{BranchExpr}
        update pattern of branch expression
{\tt updBranchExpr} :: ({\tt Expr} 	o {\tt Expr}) 	o {\tt BranchExpr} 	o {\tt BranchExpr}
        update expression of branch expression
\texttt{trPattern} \; :: \; \texttt{((String,String)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[Int]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(Literal} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a)} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Pattern} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{a}
        transform pattern
patCons :: Pattern \rightarrow (String, String)
        get name from constructor pattern
patArgs :: Pattern → [Int]
        get arguments from constructor pattern
patLiteral :: Pattern \rightarrow Literal
        get literal from literal pattern
{\tt isConsPattern} \; :: \; {\tt Pattern} \; \to \; {\tt Bool}
        is pattern a constructor pattern?
\texttt{updPattern} \; :: \; \texttt{((String,String))} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(String,String))} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{([Int])} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{(Literal)}

ightarrow Literal) 
ightarrow Pattern 
ightarrow Pattern
        update pattern
updPatCons :: ((String, String) \rightarrow (String, String)) \rightarrow Pattern \rightarrow Pattern
        update constructors name of pattern
\texttt{updPatArgs} \; :: \; \texttt{([Int]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[Int])} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Pattern} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{Pattern}
        update arguments of constructor pattern
updPatLiteral :: (Literal 	o Literal) 	o Pattern 	o Pattern
        update literal of pattern
patExpr :: Pattern \rightarrow Expr
        build expression from pattern
```

# A.5.7 Library FlatCurryRead

This library defines operations to read a FlatCurry programs or interfaces together with all its imported modules in the current load path.

## Exported functions:

```
readFlatCurryWithImports :: String \rightarrow IO [Prog]
```

Reads a FlatCurry program together with all its imported modules. The argument is the name of the main module (possibly with a directory prefix).

```
{\tt readFlatCurryWithImportsInPath} :: [String] 	o String 	o IO [Prog]
```

Reads a FlatCurry program together with all its imported modules in a given load path. The arguments are a load path and the name of the main module.

```
readFlatCurryIntWithImports :: String \rightarrow IO [Prog]
```

Reads a FlatCurry interface together with all its imported module interfaces. The argument is the name of the main module (possibly with a directory prefix). If there is no interface file but a FlatCurry file (suffix ".fcy"), the FlatCurry file is read instead of the interface.

```
\texttt{readFlatCurryIntWithImportsInPath} \; :: \; \texttt{[String]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{IO} \; \; \texttt{[Prog]}
```

Reads a FlatCurry interface together with all its imported module interfaces in a given load path. The arguments are a load path and the name of the main module. If there is no interface file but a FlatCurry file (suffix ".fcy"), the FlatCurry file is read instead of the interface.

# A.5.8 Library FlatCurryShow

Some tools to show FlatCurry programs. This library contains

- show functions for a string representation of FlatCurry programs (showFlatProg, showFlatType, showFlatFunc)
- functions for showing FlatCurry (type) expressions in (almost) Curry syntax (showCurryType, showCurryExpr,...).

### Exported functions:

```
showFlatProg :: Prog \rightarrow String
```

Shows a FlatCurry program term as a string (with some pretty printing).

```
showFlatType :: TypeDecl \rightarrow String
```

 ${\tt showFlatFunc} :: {\tt FuncDecl} \to {\tt String}$ 

 $\texttt{showCurryType} \ :: \ ((\texttt{String}, \texttt{String}) \ \to \ \texttt{String}) \ \to \ \texttt{Bool} \ \to \ \texttt{TypeExpr} \ \to \ \texttt{String})$ 

Shows a FlatCurry type in Curry syntax.

 $\texttt{showCurryExpr} \ :: \ ((\texttt{String}, \texttt{String}) \ \to \ \texttt{String}) \ \to \ \texttt{Bool} \ \to \ \texttt{Int} \ \to \ \texttt{Expr} \ \to \ \texttt{String})$ 

Shows a FlatCurry expressions in (almost) Curry syntax.

 ${\tt showCurryVar} \; :: \; {\tt a} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt String}$ 

 $showCurryId :: String \rightarrow String$ 

Shows an identifier in Curry form. Thus, operators are enclosed in brackets.

# A.5.9 Library FlatCurryXML

This library contains functions to convert FlatCurry programs into corresponding XML expressions and vice versa. This can be used to store Curry programs in a way independent from PAKCS or to use the PAKCS back end by other systems.

#### Exported functions:

flatCurry2XmlFile :: Prog o String o IO ()

Transforms a FlatCurry program term into a corresponding XML file.

 $flatCurry2Xml :: Prog \rightarrow XmlExp$ 

Transforms a FlatCurry program term into a corresponding XML expression.

 ${\tt xmlFile2FlatCurry} \; :: \; {\tt String} \; \rightarrow \; {\tt IO} \; {\tt Prog}$ 

Reads an XML file with a FlatCurry program and returns the FlatCurry program.

 $xml2FlatCurry :: XmlExp \rightarrow Prog$ 

Transforms an XML term into a FlatCurry program.

# A.5.10 Library FlexRigid

This library provides a function to compute the rigid/flex status of a FlatCurry expression (right-hand side of a function definition).

# Exported types:

# data FlexRigidResult

Datatype for representing a flex/rigid status of an expression.

Exported constructors:

• UnknownFR :: FlexRigidResult

• ConflictFR :: FlexRigidResult

• KnownFlex :: FlexRigidResult

• KnownRigid :: FlexRigidResult

# Exported functions:

```
\mathtt{getFlexRigid} :: \mathtt{Expr} \to \mathtt{FlexRigidResult}
```

Computes the rigid/flex status of a FlatCurry expression. This function checks all cases in this expression. If the expression has rigid as well as flex cases (which cannot be the case for source level programs but might occur after some program transformations), the result ConflictFR is returned.

# A.5.11 Library PrettyAbstract

Library for pretty printing AbstractCurry programs. In contrast to the library AbstractCurryPrinter, this library implements a better human-readable pretty printing of AbstractCurry programs.

# Exported functions:

```
preludePrecs :: [((String,String),(CFixity,Int))]
```

the precedences of the operators in the Prelude module

```
prettyCProg :: Int \rightarrow CurryProg \rightarrow String
```

(prettyCProg w prog) pretty prints the curry prog prog and fits it to a page width of w characters.

```
prettyCTypeExpr :: String \rightarrow CTypeExpr \rightarrow String
```

(prettyCTypeExpr mod typeExpr) pretty prints the type expression typeExpr of the module mod and fits it to a page width of 78 characters.

```
\texttt{prettyCTypes} \; :: \; \texttt{String} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{[CTypeDecl]} \; \rightarrow \; \texttt{String}
```

(prettyCTypes mod typeDecls) pretty prints the type declarations typeDecls of the module mod and fits it to a page width of 78 characters.

```
prettyCOps :: [COpDecl] \rightarrow String
```

(prettyCOps opDecls) pretty prints the operators opDecls and fits it to a page width of 78 characters.

```
\mathtt{showCProg} \; :: \; \mathtt{CurryProg} \; \to \; \mathtt{String}
```

(showCProg prog) pretty prints the curry prog prog and fits it to a page width of 78 characters.

```
printCProg :: String \rightarrow IO ()
```

(printCProg modulname) pretty prints the typed Abstract Curry program of modulname produced by AbstractCurry.readCurry and fits it to a page width of 78 characters. The output is standard io.

```
printUCProg :: String 
ightarrow IO ()
```

(printUCProg modulname) pretty prints the untyped Abstract Curry program of modulname produced by AbstractCurry.readUntypedCurry and fits it to a page width of 78 characters. The output ist standard io.

```
\texttt{cprogDoc} \; :: \; \texttt{CurryProg} \; \to \; \texttt{Doc}
```

(cprogDoc prog) creates a document of the Curry program prog and fits it to a page width of 78 characters.

```
cprogDocWithPrecedences :: [((String,String),(CFixity,Int))] \rightarrow CurryProg \rightarrow Doc
```

(cprogDocWithPrecedences precs prog) creates a document of the curry prog prog and fits it to a page width of 78 characters, the precedences precs ensure a correct bracketing of infix operators

```
precs :: [COpDecl] → [((String,String),(CFixity,Int))]
```

generates a list of precedences

# B Markdown Syntax

This document describes the syntax of texts containing markdown elements. The markdown syntax is intended to simplify the writing of texts whose source is readable and can be easily formatted, e.g., as part of a web document. It is a subset of the original markdown syntax (basically, only internal links and pictures are missing) supported by the Curry library Markdown.

# **B.1** Paragraphs and Basic Formatting

Paragraphs are separated by at least one line which is empty or does contain only blanks.

Inside a paragraph, one can *emphasize* text or also **strongly emphasize** text. This is done by wrapping it with one or two \_ or \* characters:

```
_emphasize_
*emphasize*
__strong__
**strong**

Furthermore, one can also mark program code text by backtick quotes ('):

The function 'fib' computes Fibonacci numbers.

Web links can be put in angle brackets, like in the link http://www.google.com:
<http://www.google.com></http://www.google.com></html
</pre>
```

Currently, only links starting with 'http' are recognized (so that one can also use HTML markup). If one wants to put a link under a text, one can put the text in square brackets directly followed by the link in round brackets, as in Google:

```
[Google](http://www.google.com)
```

If one wants to put a character that has a specific meaning in the syntax of Markdown, like \* or \_, in the output document, it should be escaped with a backslash, i.e., a backslash followed by a special character in the source text is translated into the given character (this also holds for program code, see below). For instance, the input text

```
\_word\_
```

produces the output "\_word\_". The following backslash escapes are recognized:

- \ backslash
- ' backtick
- \* asterisk
- \_ underscore
- {} curly braces
- [] square brackets

- () parentheses
- # hash symbol
- + plus symbol
- minus symbol (dash)
- . dot
  - blank
- ! exclamation mark

# **B.2** Lists and Block Formatting

An **unordered list** (i.e., without numbering) is introduced by putting a star in front of the list elements (where the star can be preceded by blanks). The individual list elements must contain the same indentation, as in

- \* First list element with two lines
- \* Next list element.

It contains two paragraphs.

\* Final list element.

This is formatted as follows:

- First list element with two lines
- Next list element.

It contains two paragraphs.

• Final list element.

Instead of a star, one can also put dashes or plus to mark unordered list items. Furthermore, one could nest lists. Thus, the input text

- Color:
  - + Yellow
  - + Read
  - + Blue
- BW:
  - + Black
  - + White

is formatted as

• Color:

- Yellow
- Read
- Blue
- BW:
  - Black
  - White

Similarly, **ordered lists** (i.e., with numbering each item) are introduced by a number followed by a dot and at least one blank. All following lines belonging to the same numbered item must have the same indent as the first line. The actual value of the number is not important. Thus, the input

#### 1. First element

99. Second element

is formatted as

- 1. First element
- 2. Second element

A quotation block is marked by putting a right angle followed by a blank in front of each line:

- > This is
- > a quotation.

It will be formatted as a quote element:

This is a quotation.

A block containing **program code** starts with a blank line and is marked by intending each input line by *at least four spaces* where all following lines must have at least the same indentation as the first non-blank character of the first line:

$$f x y = let z = (x,y)$$
  
in  $(z,z)$ 

The indentation is removed in the output:

$$f x y = let z = (x,y)$$
  
in  $(z,z)$ 

The visually structure a document, one can also put a line containing only blanks and at least three dashes (stars would also work) in the source text:

\_\_\_\_\_

This is formatted as a horizontal line:

### B.3 Headers

The are two forms to mark headers. In the first form, one can "underline" the main header in the source text by equal signs and the second-level header by dashes:

First-level	header
========	
Second-level	l header

Alternatively (and for more levels), one can prefix the header line by up to six hash characters, where the number of characters corresponds to the header level (where level 1 is the main header):

```
# Main header
## Level 2 header
### Level 3
#### Level 4
##### Level 5
###### Level 6
```

### C Overview of the PAKCS Distribution

A schematic overview of the various components contained in the distribution of PAKCS and the translation process of programs inside PAKCS is shown in Figure 3 on page 219. In this figure, boxes denote different components of PAKCS and names in boldface denote files containing various intermediate representations during the translation process (see Section D below). The PAKCS distribution contains a front end for reading (parsing and type checking) Curry programs that can be also used by other Curry implementations. The back end (formerly known as "Curry2Prolog") compiles Curry programs into Prolog programs. It also support constraint solvers for arithmetic constraints over real numbers and finite domain constraints, and further libraries for GUI programming, meta-programming etc. Currently, it does not implement encapsulated search in full generality (only a strict version of findall is supported), and concurrent threads are not executed in a fair manner.

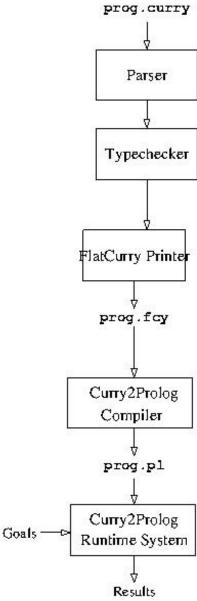


Figure 3: Overview of PAKCS

### D Auxiliary Files

During the translation and execution of a Curry program with PAKCS, various intermediate representations of the source program are created and stored in different files which are shortly explained in this section. If you use PAKCS, it is not necessary to know about these auxiliary files because they are automatically generated and updated. You should only remember the command for deleting all auxiliary files ("cleancurry", see Section 1.1) to clean up your directories.

The various components of PAKCS create the following auxiliary files.

prog.fcy: This file contains the Curry program in the so-called "FlatCurry" representation where all functions are global (i.e., lambda lifting has been performed) and pattern matching is translated into explicit case/or expressions (compare Appendix A.1.4). This representation might be useful for other back ends and compilers for Curry and is the basis doing metaprogramming in Curry. This file is implicitly generated when a program is read by PAKCS. It can be also explicitly generated by the command

```
parsecurry --flat prog
```

The FlatCurry representation of a Curry program is usually generated by the front-end after parsing, type checking and eliminating local declarations. If *dir* is the directory where the Curry program is stored, the corresponding FlatCurry program is stored in the directory "*dir*/.curry".

prog.fint: This file contains the interface of the program in the so-called "FlatCurry" representation, i.e., it is similar to prog.fcy but contains only exported entities and the bodies of all functions omitted (i.e., "external"). This representation is useful for providing a fast access to module interfaces. This file is implicitly generated by the command

```
parsecurry --flat prog
```

and stored in the same directory as prog.fcy.

prog.pl: This file contains a Prolog program as the result of translating the Curry program with PAKCS. If *dir* is the directory where the Curry program is stored, the corresponding Prolog program is stored in the directory "*dir*/.curry/.pakcs".

prog.po: This file contains the Prolog program prog.pl in an intermediate format for faster loading.

This file is stored in the same directory as prog.pl.

prog: This file contains the executable after compiling and saving a program with PAKCS (see Section 2.1).

## E Changing the Prelude or System Modules

The standard prelude, which is automatically imported into each Curry program, and all system modules containing datatypes and functions useful for application programming (cf. Appendix A) are stored in the system module directory "pakcshome/lib" (and its subdirectories). If you change any of these modules, you have to recompile the complete system by executing make in the directory pakcshome.

#### F External Functions

Currently, PAKCS has no general interface to external functions. Therefore, if a new external function should be added to the system, this function must be declared as external in the Curry source code and then an implementation for this external function must be inserted in the corresponding back end. An external function is defined as follows in the Curry source code:

- 1. Add a type declaration for the external function somewhere in the body of the appropriate file (usually, the prelude or some system module).
- 2. For external functions it is not allowed to define any rule since their semantics is determined by an external implementation. Instead of the defining rules, you have to write

```
f external
```

somewhere in the file containing the type declaration for the external function f.

For instance, the addition on integers can be declared as an external function as follows:

The further modifications to be done for an inclusion of an external function has to be done in the back end. A new external function is added to the back end of PAKCS by informing the compiler about the existence of an external function and adding an implementation of this function in the run-time system. Therefore, the following items must be added in the PAKCS compiler system:

1. If the Curry module Mod contains external functions, there must be a file named Mod.prim\_c2p containing the specification of these external functions. The contents of this file is in XML format and has the following general structure: 12

The specification of an external function f with arity n has the form

```
<primitive name="f" arity="n">
    library>lib</library>
    <entry>pred</entry>
</primitive>
```

where lib is the Prolog library (stored in the directory of the Curry module or in the global directory pakeshome/curry2prolog/lib\_src) containing the code implementing this function and pred is a predicate name in this library implementing this function. Note that the function f must be declared in module Mod: either as an external function or defined in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup>http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~pakcs/primitives.dtd contains a DTD describing the exact structure of these files.

Curry by equations. In the latter case, the Curry definition is not translated but calls to this function are redirected to the Prolog code specified above.

Furthermore, the list of specifications can also contain entries of the form

```
<ignore name="f" arity="n" />
```

for functions f with arity n that are declared in module Mod but should be ignored for code generation, e.g., since they are never called w.r.t. to the current implementation of external functions. For instance, this is useful when functions that can be defined in Curry should be (usually more efficiently) are implemented as external functions.

Note that the arguments are passed in their current (possibly unevaluated) form. Thus, if the external function requires the arguments to be evaluated in a particular form, this must be done before calling the external function. For instance, the external function for adding two integers requires that both arguments must be evaluated to non-variable head normal form (which is identical to the ground constructor normal form). Therefore, the function "+" is specified in the prelude by

```
(+) :: Int \rightarrow Int \rightarrow Int x + y = (prim_Int_plus $# y) $# x prim_Int_plus :: Int <math>\rightarrow Int \rightarrow Int prim_Int_plus external
```

where prim\_Int\_plus is the actual external function implementing the addition on integers. Consequently, the specification file Prelude.prim\_c2p has an entry of the form

where the Prolog library prim\_standard.pl contains the Prolog code implementing this function.

2. For most external functions, a standard interface is generated by the compiler so that an n-ary function can be implemented by an (n + 1)-ary predicate where the last argument must be instantiated to the result of evaluating the function. The standard interface can be used if all arguments are ensured to be fully evaluated (e.g., see definition of (+) above) and no suspension control is necessary, i.e., it is ensured that the external function call does not suspend for all arguments. Otherwise, the raw interface (see below) must be used. For instance, the Prolog code implementing prim\_Int\_plus contained in the Prolog library prim\_standard.pl is as follows (note that the arguments of (+) are passed in reverse order to prim\_Int\_plus in order to ensure a left-to-right evaluation of the original arguments by the calls to (\$#)):

```
prim_Int_plus(Y,X,R) :- R is X+Y.
```

3. The standard interface for I/O actions, i.e., external functions with result type IO a, assumes

that the I/O action is implemented as a predicate (with a possible side effect) that instantiates the last argument to the returned value of type "a". For instance, the primitive predicate prim\_getChar implementing prelude I/O action getChar can be implemented by the Prolog code

```
prim_getChar(C) :- get_code(N), char_int(C,N).
```

where char\_int is a predicate relating the internal Curry representation of a character with its ASCII value.

4. If some arguments passed to the external functions are not fully evaluated or the external function might suspend, the implementation must follow the structure of the PAKCS runtime system by using the *raw interface*. In this case, the name of the external entry must be suffixed by "[raw]" in the prim\_c2p file. For instance, if we want to use the raw interface for the external function prim\_Int\_plus, the specification file Prelude.prim\_c2p must have an entry of the form

In the raw interface, the actual implementation of an n-ary external function consists of the definition of an (n + 3)-ary predicate pred. The first n arguments are the corresponding actual arguments. The (n + 1)-th argument is a free variable which must be instantiated to the result of the function call after successful execution. The last two arguments control the suspension behavior of the function (see [5] for more details): The code for the predicate pred should only be executed when the (n + 2)-th argument is not free, i.e., this predicate has always the SICStus-Prolog block declaration

```
?- block pred(?,...,?,-,?).
```

In addition, typical external functions should suspend until the actual arguments are instantiated. This can be ensured by a call to ensureNotFree or (\$#) before calling the external function. Finally, the last argument (which is a free variable at call time) must be unified with the (n + 2)-th argument after the function call is successfully evaluated (and does not suspend). Additionally, the actual (evaluated) arguments must be dereferenced before they are accessed. Thus, an implementation of the external function for adding integers is as follows in the raw interface:

```
?- block prim_Int_plus(?,?,?,-,?).
prim_Int_plus(RY,RX,Result,E0,E) :-
    deref(RX,X), deref(RY,Y), Result is X+Y, E0=E.
```

Here, deref is a predefined predicate for dereferencing the actual argument into a constant (and derefAll for dereferencing complex structures).

The Prolog code implementing the external functions must be accessible to the run-time system of PAKCS by putting it into the directory containing the corresponding Curry module or into the

system directory <code>pakcshome/curry2prolog/lib\_src</code>. Then it will be automatically loaded into the run-time environment of each compiled Curry program.

Note that arbitrary functions implemented in C or Java can be connected to PAKCS by using the corresponding interfaces of underlying Prolog system.

# $\mathbf{Index}$

100	
<, 102	:save, 11
*., 49, 65	:set, 9, 11
*#, 47	:set path, 7
+., 49, 65	:show, 11
+#, 46	:type, 9
, 21	:usedimports, 9
compact, $30$	:xm1, 8, 12
fcypp, 30	<b>=#</b> , <b>47</b>
, 49, 65	<b>0</b> , 15
<b>-#</b> , 47	@author, 21
-fpopt, 30	@cons, 21
., 50	@param, 21
./=, 50	@return, 21
.==, 50	@version, 21
<b>.</b> &&, 50	<b>#/=#</b> , <b>47</b>
.pakcsrc, $13$	#/\#, <del>48</del>
.<, 51	<b>#=#</b> , <b>47</b>
.<=, 50	<b>#=&gt;#</b> , 48
.>, 51	#<=#, <del>47</del>
.>=, 51	#<=>#, 48
/., 49, 65	<b>#</b> < <b>#</b> , <b>47</b>
//, 129	<b>#&gt;=#</b> , 47
/=#, 47	<b>#&gt;#</b> , 47
:!, 11	#\/#, <u>48</u>
<b>:&amp;</b> , 136	PAKCS, 8
:add, 8	<*>, 102
:browse, 9	<+>, 108
:cd, 11	<., 49
:coosy, 12	/ , 108
:dir, 11	, 108
:edit, 9	<:, <u>52</u>
:eval, 9	<=., 49
:fork, 12	<=:, <u>52</u>
:help, 8	<=#, 4 <del>7</del>
:interface, 9	<b>&lt;#</b> , 47
:load, 8	<\$\$>, 108
:modules, 9	<\$>, 108
:peval, 12	<>, 62, 108
:programs, 9	>., 49
:quit, 9	>:, 52
:reload, 8	>=., 49
,	, -

>=:, 52	$\mathtt{allDBKeys},89,93,95$
>=#, 47	allDifferent, 48
> <b>#</b> , 47	allfails, 10
>>-, 100	$\mathtt{allVars}, 208$
>>>, 102	${\tt allVarsInFunc}, {\tt 204}$
\ 97	allVarsInProg, 199
D 1 175	${\tt allVarsInRule}, {\tt 205}$
aBool, 175	${\tt alwaysRequired},188$
abortTransaction, 63	anchor, $155$
abs, 81	and $C, 52$
AbstractCurry, 39	angles, 112
abstractCurryFileName, 185	${\tt answerEncText}, {\color{red}152}$
aChar, 175	$\mathtt{answerText}, 152$
adapt, 175	$anyC, \frac{53}{}$
adaptWSpec, 165	appendStyledValue, 78
addAttr, 158	appendValue, 78
addAttrs, 158	$\mathtt{applyAt}, 129$
addCanvas, 79	$\mathtt{argTypes}, 202$
addClass, 158	Array, $129$
addCookies, 152	as-pattern, 15
addDays, 126	assert, 62
addDB, 55	$\mathtt{assertEqual}, 42$
addFormParam, 152	assertEqualIO, 42
addHeadings, 155	assertIO, 42
addHours, 126	Assertion, $42$
addListToFM, 132	assertSolutions, 42
addListToFM_C, 132	assertTrue, 42
addMinutes, 126	${\tt assertValues}, {\tt 42}$
addMonths, 126	aString, 175
addPageParam, 153	atan, $65$
addRegionStyle, 78	attr, 175
address, 155	
addSeconds, 125	backslash, 113
addSound, 152	baseName, 64
addToFM, 132	binomial, 81
addToFM_C, 132	bitAnd, 81
addYears, 126	bitNot, 82
aFloat, 175	bit0r, 81
aInt, 175	bitTrunc, 81
align, 107	bitXor, 82
all_different, 48	blink, 154
allC, 53	block, 156
allDBInfos, 89, 93	blockstyle, 156
allDBKeyInfos, $89, 93$	bold, 154

Boolean, 50	cleancurry, 6
bound, 51	cleanDB, 90, 95, 96
bquotes, 111	CLiteral, 184
braces, 112	CLocalDecl, 183
brackets, 112	ClockTime, 124
BranchExpr, 196	clockTimeToInt, 125
branchExpr, 209	closeDBHandles, 95
branchPattern, 209	Cmd, 79
breakline, 155	cmpChar, 144
buildGr, 137	cmpList, 144
Button, 79	cmpString, 144
button, 156	code, 154
	col, 76
CalendarTime, 124	colon, 113
${\tt calendarTimeToString}, {\color{red}125}$	Color, 75
CanvasItem, 74	ColVal, 91
CanvasScroll, 80	combArgs, 206
caseBranches, 207	combine, 107, 129
caseExpr, 207	combineSimilar, 129
CaseType, 193	combName, 206
caseType, 206	CombType, 193
$\mathtt{cat},109$	combType, 206
${\tt categorizeByItemKey}, 147$	comma, 113
$\mathtt{catMaybes}, 100$	Command, 79
CBranchExpr, 184	comment
CConsDecl, 181	documentation, 21
center, 154	compact, 10
CEvalAnnot, 183	compareCalendarTime, 126
CExpr, 183	compareClockTime, 126
CFixity, 182	compareDate, 126
CFuncDecl, 182	compose, 108
CgiEnv, 148	computeCompactFlatCurry, 188
${\tt CgiRef}, 148$	ConfCollection, 73
char, 112, 174	ConfigButton, 79
${\tt check}, 51$	Confitem, 69
checkAssertion, 43	connectPort, 38, 105
checkbox, 156	connectPortRepeat, 104
checkedbox, 157	connectPortWait, 104
childFamilies, 146	connectToCommand, 85
children, 146	connectToSocket, 102, 122
${\tt choiceSPEP}, 105$	connectToSocketRepeat, 101
choose, 120	connectToSocketWait, 102
chooseColor, 80	cons, 130
chooseValue, 120	consArgs, 201
	33mbni 65, 201

consArity, 200	CVisibility, $180$
ConsDecl, 192	$\verb cycle , 99 $
consfail, 10	cyclic structure, 14
consName, 200	
Constraint, $45$	database programming, 28
consVisibility, 200	daysOfMonth, 126
contains, $120$	debug, 10, 12
Context, 135	debug mode, 10, 12
context, 138	debugTcl, 76
Context', 135	Decomp, 135
${\tt cookieForm},152$	defaultBackground, 151
${\tt CookieParam}, 150$	defaultEncoding, 151
coordinates, 159	${\tt defaultRequired,\ 188}$
COpDecl, 182	deg, 138
copyFile, 61	$\mathtt{deg'},139$
$\cos, 65$	$ ext{delEdge}, 137$
count, 48, 51	delEdges, 137
CPattern, 184	$\mathtt{delete},97,142$
cprogDoc, 213	$\mathtt{deleteBy},97$
cprogDocWithPrecedences, 213	$\mathtt{deleteDB}, 56$
createDirectory, 60	${\tt deleteDBEntries},89,94$
createDirectoryIfMissing, 60	$\mathtt{deleteDBEntry},89,94,96$
CRule, 183	$\mathtt{deleteRBT},143,145$
CRules, 182	$\mathtt{delFromFM},132$
CStatement, 184	$\mathtt{delListFromFM},132$
ctDay, 124	$\mathtt{delNode}, 137$
ctHour, 124	$\mathtt{delNodes},137$
ctMin, 125	$\mathtt{deqHead}, 130$
ctMonth, 124	$\mathtt{deqInit}, 130$
ctSec, 125	$\mathtt{deqLast}, 130$
ctTZ, 125	deqLength, 131
CTVarIName, 180	${ t deq} { t Reverse}, 130$
ctYear, 124	$\mathtt{deqTail}, 130$
CTypeDecl, 181	$\mathtt{deqToList}, \textcolor{red}{131}$
CTypeExpr, 181	$\mathtt{digitToInt}, 44$
Curry mode, 13	$\mathtt{dirName}, 64$
Curry2Prolog, 218	$\mathtt{dlist},155$
CurryDoc, 21	Doc, $105$
currydoc, 22	documentation comment, 21
CURRYPATH, 7, 11, 28, 29	documentation generator, 21
CurryProg, 180	doesDirectoryExist, $60$
CurryTest, 26	doesFileExist, 60
currytest, 26	$\mathtt{domain},46,201$
CVarIName, 180	$\mathtt{doneT}, 56, 92$
ovar rivalle, roo	

doSend, 38, 104	empty, 102, 105, 130, 136, 141, 174
dot, 113	emptyDefaultArray, 129
dquote, 113	emptyErrorArray, 129
dquotes, 111	emptyFM, 131
dvAddEdge, 59	emptySetRBT, 143
dvAddNode, 59	emptyTableRBT, 145
dvDelEdge, 59	encapsulated search, 7
dvDisplay, 59	enclose, 111
dvDisplayInit, 59	encloseSep, 110
DvEdge, 58	Encoding, 171
dvEmptyH, 59	entity relationship diagrams, 28
DvGraph, 58	EntryScroll, 80
DvId, 58	eOpt, 176
dvNewGraph, 59	eqFM, 133
DvNode, 58	equal, 139
dvNodeWithEdges, 59	equals, 113
DvScheduleMsg, 58	ERD2Curry, 28
dvSetClickHandler, 59	erd2curry, 28
dvSetEdgeColor, 59	eRep, 176
dvSetNodeColor, 59	eRepSeq1, 177
dvSimpleEdge, 59	eRepSeq2, 177
dvSimpleNode, 59	eRepSeq3, 178
DvWindow, 58	eRepSeq4, 178
Dynamic, 61, 90	eRepSeq5, 179
dynamic, 61	eRepSeq6, 179
dynamicExists, 55	errorT, $56, 92$
	eSeq1, 176
eBool, 176	eSeq2, 177
eChar, 176	eSeq3, 177
Edge, 135	eSeq4, 178
edges, 140	eSeq5, 179
eEmpty, 176	eSeq6, 179
eFloat, 176	eString, 176
eInt, 175	${\tt evalChildFamilies},146$
element, 174	${\tt evalChildFamiliesI0}, 147$
elemFM, 133	evalFamily, 146
elemIndex, 96	evalFamilyI0, 147
elemIndices, 96	evalSpace, 115
elemRBT, 143	evalTime, 115
elemsOf, 172	evaluate, 51
eltsFM, 134	even, 82
Emacs, 13	Event, 72
emap, 140	exclusive $I0, 85$
emphasize, 154	execCmd, 85

exists, 51	$\mathtt{form},152$
$\mathtt{existsDBKey},89,93,95$	${\tt formatMarkdownFileAsPDF}, 163$
exitGUI, 78	${\tt formatMarkdownInputAsPDF}, 163$
exitWith, 123	$\mathtt{formCSS},152$
exp, 65	$\mathtt{formEnc},152$
expires, $152$	FormParam, $149$
Expr, 194	free, $10$
external function, 222	free variable mode, 8, 10
	freeExpr, 206
factorial, 81	${\tt freeVars}, 206$
failT, 56, 92	${\tt fromJust},100$
false, $50$	${\tt fromMarkdownText}, 163$
family, $146$	${ t from Maybe}, 100$
FCYPP, 30	$\mathtt{funcArgs}, 204$
fileSize, $60$	funcArity, $203$
fileSuffix, 64	funcBody, 204
fillCat, 109	FuncDecl, $192$
fillEncloseSep, 111	funcName, $203$
fillSep, 109	funcRHS, $204$
filterFM, 133	funcRule, $203$
find, 96	function
findall, 7	external, 222
findFileInPath, 64	functional pattern, 14
findfirst, 7	funcType, $203$
findIndex, 96	funcVisibility, 203
findIndices, 96	• ,
firewall, 39	${\tt garbageCollect}, 115$
Fixity, $192$	${\tt garbageCollectorOff}, 115$
FlatCurry, 39	${\tt garbageCollectorOn}, 115$
flatCurry2Xml, 211	${\tt GDecomp},135$
flatCurry2XmlFile, 211	gelem, 138
${\tt flatCurryFileName},197$	${\tt generateCompactFlatCurryFile},188$
${ t flatCurryIntName,197}$	${\tt germanLatexDoc}, 160$
FlexRigidResult, 212	${\tt getAllFailures}, 41$
float, $112$ , $174$	${\tt getAllSolutions}, 41$
FM, 131	$\mathtt{getArgs}, 123$
fmSortBy, 134	$\mathtt{getAssoc}, 85$
fmToList, 134	${\tt getClockTime}, {\color{red} 125}$
${\tt fmToListPreOrder}, 134$	${\tt getContents}, 84$
focusInput, 79	${\tt getContentsOfUrl}, 170$
fold, 146	${\tt getCookies},158$
foldChildren, 147	$\mathtt{getCPUTime},\ 123$
${\tt foldFM},133$	${\tt getCurrentDirectory}, 60$
foldValues, 121	getCursorPosition, 79

getDB, 56, 92	h4, 154
getDBInfo, 89, 94, 95	h5, 154
getDBInfos, 89, 94, 96	Handle, 82
getDirectoryContents, 60	hang, 107
getDynamicSolution, 62	hcat, 109
getDynamicSolutions, 62	hClose, 83
getElapsedTime, 123	headedTable, 155
getEnviron, 123	hempty, 153
getFileInPath, 64	hEncloseSep, 111
getFlexRigid, 212	hFlush, 83
getHomeDirectory, 60	hGetChar, 84
getHostname, 123	hGetContents, 84
getKnowledge, 62	hGetLine, 84
getLocalTime, 125	hiddenfield, 157
${\tt getModificationTime},60$	${\tt hIsEOF}, 83$
getOneSolution, 41	${ t hIsReadable,84}$
getOneValue, 41	${ t hIsWritable,84}$
getOpenFile, 80	hPrint, 84
${\tt getOpenFileWithTypes}, 80$	hPutChar, 84
getPID, 123	hPutStr, 84
getProcessInfos, 115	hPutStrLn, 84
getProgName, 123	${\tt hReady},84$
${\tt getRandomSeed}, 141$	$\mathtt{href}, 155$
${\tt getSaveFile}, 80$	hrule, 155
${\tt getSaveFileWithTypes},80$	hSeek, 83
${\tt getSearchTree},41$	hsep, $108$
${\tt getTemporaryDirectory}, 61$	HtmlExp, 148
${\tt getUrlParameter},158$	HtmlForm, 149
getValue, 78	HtmlHandler, 148
Global, 66	${\tt htmlIsoUmlauts},158$
global, 66	HtmlPage, 150
GlobalSpec, 66	htmlQuote, 158
gmap, 140	htmlSpecialChars2tex, 159
Graph, 136	htxt, 153
group, 97, 106	htxts, $153$
groupBy, 97	hWaitForInput, $83$
groupByIndex, 89, 95	hWaitForInputOrMsg, $83$
GuiPort, 68	hWaitForInputs, $83$
GVar, 67	hWaitForInputsOrMsg, $84$
gvar, 67	i2f, 49, 65
h1, 153	identicalVar, 127
h2, 153	idOfCgiRef, 151
h3, 154	ilog, 81

image, 155	isConsPattern, 209
imageButton, 156	isDigit, 43
indeg, 138	isEmpty, 105, 120, 130, 137, 142
indeg', 139	isEmptyFM, 133
index, 89, 95	isEmptySetRBT, 143
indomain, 48	isEmptyTable, 145
init, 99	isEOF, 83
inits, 98	isExternal, 204
inline, 156	isFree, 207
inn, 138	isFuncCall, 208
inn', 139	isFuncPartCall, 208
insEdge, 137	isFuncType, 202
insEdges, 137	isGround, 208
insertBy, 98	isHexDigit, 44
insertMultiRBT, 143	isInfixOf, 98
$\mathtt{insertRBT},143$	isJust, 100
insNode, 137	isKnown, 62
insNodes, 137	isLet, 207
int, 112, 174	${\tt isLetter},189$
intercalate, 97	isLit, 207
intersect, 97	${\tt isLower},43$
intersectFM, 132	$\mathtt{isMeta},190$
intersectFM_C, 133	${ t isModuleHead}, 189$
intersectRBT, 143	${\tt isNothing},100$
intersperse, 97	isOctDigit, 44
intForm, 160	$ ext{isOr}, 207$
${\tt intFormMain},160$	isPosix, 124
intToDigit, 44	isPrefixOf, 98
IOMode, 82	$\mathtt{isqrt}, 81$
IORef, 85	${\tt isRuleExternal},205$
${\tt isAbsolute},64$	${\tt isSmallComment},189$
isAlpha, 43	isSpace, 44
isAlphaNum, 44	isSuffixOf, 98
${\tt isBigComment},189$	$\mathtt{isTCons}, 202$
isCase, 207	isText, 189
isCode, 189	${ t isTVar},  202$
isComb, 207	isTypeSyn, 200
isCombTypeConsCall, 205	isUpper, 43
isCombTypeConsPartCall, 206	isVar, $127$ , $207$
isCombTypeFuncCall, 205	isWindows, 124
isCombTypeFuncPartCall, 205	italic, $154$
isComment, 189	JSBranch, 88
isConsCall, 208	jsConsTerm, 88
isConsPartCall, 208	Jeourerm, 00

JSExp, 86	Literal, $196$
JSFDecl, 88	literal, 206
JSStat, 87	LNode, 135
,	$\log, \frac{65}{65}$
keyOrder, 133	lookup, 142
keysFM, 134	lookupFileInPath, 64
100	lookupFM, 133
lab, 138	lookupRBT, 145
lab', 139	lookupWithDefaultFM, 133
labEdges, 140	lparen, 112
labeling, 48	LPath, 136
LabelingOption, 45	lpre, 138
labNode', 139	lpre', 139
labNodes, 140	
labUEdges, 140	lsuc, 138
${\tt labUNodes}, 140$	lsuc', 139
langle, 112	MailOption, 160
last, 98	mainWUI, 170
lbrace, 112	mapAccumL, 99
lbracket, 113	mapAccumR, 99
LEdge, $135$	mapChildFamilies, 146
leqChar, 144	mapChildFamiliesIO, 147
leqCharIgnoreCase, 144	mapChildren, 146
leqLexGerman, 144	mapChildrenIO, 147
leqList, 144	mapFamily, 146
leqString, 144	mapFamilyIO, 147
leqStringIgnoreCase, 144	mapFM, 133
let, 14	mapMaybe, 100
letBinds, 206	mapMaybe, 100
letBody, 206	
line, 106	mapT, 56, 93
linebreak, 106	mapT_, 56, 93
linesep, 106	mapValues, 121
list, 111	markdown, 21
list2CategorizedHtml, 147	MarkdownDoc, 161
ListBoxScroll, 79	MarkdownElem, 161
listenOn, 101, 122	markdownText2CompleteHTML, 163
listenOnFresh, 122	markdownText2CompleteLaTeX, 163
listToDefaultArray, 129	markdownText2HTML, 163
listToDeq, 130	markdownText2LaTeX, 163
listToErrorArray, 129	markdownText2LaTeXWithFormat, 165
listToFM, 131	match, 137
listToMaybe, 100	matchAny, 136
•	$\mathtt{matchHead},\ 131$
litem, $155$	matchLast. 131

matrix, 76	Node, $135$
$\max 3, 81$	$\mathtt{node'},139$
maxFM, 133	nodeRange, 138
${\tt maximize}, 50$	nodes, 140
${\tt maximum},99$	noindex, $23$
${\tt maximumFor},49$	${\tt noNodes},137$
maxlist, 81	$\mathtt{nub},96$
maxValue, 121	nubBy, 96
${\tt maybeToList}, 100$	
MContext, 135	odd, 82
MenuItem, 73	olist, 155
mergeSort, 144	onlyindex, 23
$\min 3, 81$	OpDec1, 192
minFM, 133	openFile, 83
minimize, 49	openNamedPort, 38, 39, 104
minimum, 99	openPort, 38, 104
minimumFor, 49	openProcessPort, 104
minlist, 81	opFixity, 202
minusFM, 132	$\mathtt{opName}, 202$
minValue, 121	opPrecedence, 202
missingArgs, 206	opt, 175
missingCombArgs, 206	Option, 187
mkGraph, 137	orC,53
mkUGraph, 137	orExps, 206
modules, 7	out, 138
multipleSelection, 157	out', 139
	outdeg, 138
nbsp, 153	outdeg', $139$
neg, 48, 50	page, 153
neighbors, 138	pageCSS, 153
neighbors', 139	pageEnc, 153
nest, 106	pageLinkInfo, 153
newDBEntry, 90, 94, 96	pageMetaInfo, 153
newDBKeyEntry, 90, 95	PageParam, 151
newIORef, 86	pakcs, 8
${\tt newNamedObject}, 105$	PAKCS_LOCALHOST, 39
newNodes, 140	PAKCS_OPTION_FCYPP, 30
${\tt newObject}, 105$	,
newTreeLike, 142	PAKCS_SOCKET, 39
nextBoolean, 141	PAKCS_TRACEPORTS, 39
nextInt, 141	pakcsrc, 13
nextIntRange, 141	par, 154
$\mathtt{nmap},140$	parens, 112
noChildren, 146	parsecurry, $220$

parseHtmlString, 160	product, 99
Parser, 102	profile, 10
ParserRep, 102	profileSpace, 115
parseXmlString, 173	profileSpaceNF, 115
partition, $52$ , $97$	profileTime, 115
password, 156	profileTimeNF, 115
patArgs, 209	Prog, 191
patCons, 209	progFuncs, 198
patExpr, 209	progImports, 198
Path, 136	progName, 198
path, 7, 11	progOps, 198
pathSeparatorChar, 63	program
patLiteral, 209	documentation, 21
Pattern, 196	testing, 26
pattern	progTypes, 198
functional, 14	ProtocolMsg, 42
permutations, 97	punctuate, 110
permute, 52	
persistent, 61	QName, 180, 190
persistentSQLite, 93	Query, 54, 90
ping, 104	queryAll, 55
plainCode, 190	queryJustOne, 55
plusFM, 132	queryOne, 55
plusFM_C, 132	queryOneWithDefault, $55$
popupMessage, 79	Queue, 130
Port, 38, 103	quickSort, 144
ports, 38	radio_main, 157
pow, 81	radio_main_off, 157
pre, 138, 154	radio_other, 157
pre', 139	range, 201
precs, 213	rangle, 112
preludePrecs, 212	rbrace, 113
pretty, 113	rbracket, 113
prettyCOps, 213	readAbstractCurryFile, 185
prettyCProg, 212	readAnyQExpression, 128
prettyCTypeExpr, 212	readAnyQTerm, 128
prettyCTypes, 212	readAnyUnqualifiedTerm, 128
printCProg, 213	readCompleteFile, 85
printdepth, 11	readCSV, 53
printfail, 10	readCSVFile, 53
printMemInfo, 115	readCSVFileWithDelims, 53
printUCProg, 213	readCSVWithDelims, 53
printValues, 121	readCurry, 40, 185
ProcessInfo, 114	10000111y, 40, 100

readCurryWithParseOptions, 185	renameFile, $61$
${\tt readFileWithXmlDocs},172$	Rendering, 164
${\tt readFlatCurry}, 40, 197$	renderList, 170
readFlatCurryFile, 197	${\tt renderTaggedTuple},170$
readFlatCurryInt, 197	renderTuple, $170$
${\tt readFlatCurryIntWithImports},210$	rep, 175
${\tt readFlatCurryIntWithImportsInPath,210}$	replace, $98$
${\tt readFlatCurryWithImports}, 210$	${\tt replaceChildren},146$
${\tt readFlatCurryWithImportsInPath,210}$	${\tt replaceChildrenIO},147$
${\tt readFlatCurryWithParseOptions},197$	repSeq1, 176
readFM, 134	repSeq2, 177
${\tt readGlobal}, 66$	repSeq3, 177
readGVar, 67	repSeq4, 178
readHex, 116, 117	repSeq5, 178
${\tt readHtmlFile},160$	repSeq6, 179
readInt, 116	RequiredSpec, $187$
readIORef, 86	requires, $188$
readNat, 116, 117	resetbutton, $156$
$\mathtt{readOct},117$	${\tt resultType},202$
readPropertyFile, 116	retract, 62
readQTerm, 118	$\mathtt{returnT}, 56, 92$
readQTermFile, 118	${\tt rnmAllVars},208$
${\tt readQTermListFile},118$	${\tt rnmAllVarsInFunc}, {\tt 204}$
${\tt readsAnyQExpression}, 128$	${\tt rnmAllVarsInProg}, 199$
${\tt readsAnyQTerm}, 128$	${\tt rnmAllVarsInRule}, 205$
${\tt readsAnyUnqualifiedTerm}, 127$	${\tt rnmAllVarsInTypeExpr}, {\tt 202}$
${\tt readScan},190$	${\tt rnmProg}, 199$
readsQTerm, 118	rotate, 131
readsTerm, 118	round, 65
${\tt readsUnqualifiedTerm},117$	row, 76
readTerm, 118	rparen, 112
${\tt readUnqualifiedTerm},118$	Rule, 193
readUnsafeXmlFile, 172	${\tt ruleArgs}, 204$
readUntypedCurry, 185	${\tt ruleBody}, 205$
$\verb"readUntypedCurryWithParseOptions", 185$	${\tt ruleExtDecl}, 205$
readXmlFile, 172	${\tt runConfigControlledGUI}, 77$
ReconfigureItem, 71	${\tt runControlledGUI},76$
${\tt RedBlackTree},141$	${\tt runFormServerWithKey},159$
$\mathtt{redirect},152$	${\tt runFormServerWithKeyAndFormParams},159$
${\tt removeDirectory}, 60$	$\mathtt{runGUI},76$
${\tt removeEscapes}, 163$	${\tt runGUIwithParams},76$
removeFile, 61	runHandlesControlledGUI, 77
${\tt removeRegionStyle}, 78$	${\tt runHandlesControlledGUI'},77$
renameDirectory, 60	runInitControlledGUI, 77

runInitGUI, 76	$\mathtt{sequenceT}, 56, 93$
runInitGUI', 76	$\mathtt{sequenceT}_{-},56,93$
${\tt runInitGUIwithParams}, 76$	$\mathtt{set0},119$
${\tt runInitGUIwithParams'},76$	$\mathtt{set1},119$
${\tt runInitHandlesControlledGUI}, 77$	$\mathtt{set2},120$
runInitHandlesControlledGUI', 77	$\mathtt{set3},120$
runJustT, 57, 92	$\mathtt{set4},120$
${\tt runNamedServer},105$	$\mathtt{set5},120$
runPassiveGUI, 76	$\mathtt{set6},120$
runQ, 55, 91	$\mathtt{set7},120$
runT, 56, 91	$\mathtt{setAssoc},85$
runTNA, 57	$\mathtt{setConfig},78$
	$\mathtt{setCurrentDirectory}, 60$
satisfied, 51	$\mathtt{setEnviron},123$
satisfy, 103	$\mathtt{setInsertEquivalence},\ 142$
scalarProduct, 48	$\mathtt{SetRBT},\ 142$
scan, 190	$\mathtt{setRBT2list},143$
scanl, 99	$\mathtt{setValue}, 78$
scanl1, 99	${\tt showAnyExpression},128$
scanr, 99	${ t show Any QExpression},128$
scanr1, 99	${ t show Any QTerm}, 127$
sClose, 101, 122	${ t show Any Term}, 127$
SearchTree, 41	showCProg, 213
SeekMode, 82	$\mathtt{showCSV}, 53$
seeText, 79	showCurryExpr, 211
select, 121	showCurryId, 211
selection, 157	${ t showCurryType, 211}$
selectionInitial, 157	showCurryVar, 211
selectValue, 121	showExpr, 186
semi, 113	showFlatFunc, 211
semiBraces, 111	${ t showFlatProg}, 210$
send, 38, 104	${ t showFlatType}, 210$
sendMail, 161	$\mathtt{showFM},134$
sendMailWithOptions, 161	${ t showFuncDecl},186$
sep, 109	$\mathtt{showGraph},140$
separatorChar, 63	$\mathtt{showHtmlExp},158$
seq1, 176	$\mathtt{showHtmlExps},158$
seq2, 177	${ t show} { t HtmlPage}, 158$
seq3, 177	showJSExp, 88
seq4, 178	showJSFDecl, 88
seq5, 178	showJSStat, 88
seq6, 179	showLatexDoc, 159
seqStrActions, 43	showLatexDocs, 159
sequenceMaybe, 100	showLatexDocsWithPackages, 159

${\tt showLatexDocWithPackages},159$	$\mathtt{SP\_Msg},103$
showLatexExp, 159	space, 113
showLatexExps, 159	spawnConstraint, 127
showMemInfo, 115	$\mathtt{split},98$
showPattern, 186	${ t splitBaseName,64}$
showProg, 186	splitDirectoryBaseName, 64
showQNameInModule, 197	splitFM, 132
showQTerm, 117	splitOn, 98
showTerm, 117	splitPath, 64
showTError, 55, 95	t splitSet, 52
showTestCase, 43	spy, 12, 13
showTestCompileError, 43	sqrt, 65
showTestEnd, 43	squote, 113
showTestMod, 43	squotes, 111
showTypeDecl, 186	standardForm, 152
showTypeDecls, 186	${ t standardPage},153$
showTypeExpr, 186	star, 103
showXmlDoc, 172	stderr, 83
showXmlDocWithParams, 172	stdin, 83
simplify, 51	$\mathtt{stdout}, 83$
$\sin, 65$	$\mathtt{string},112,174$
single, 12	string2urlencoded, 158
singleton variables, 6	stringList2ItemList, 147
${\tt sizedSubset}, 52$	stripSuffix, 64
sizeFM, 133	strong, 154
sleep, 124	Style, 74
snoc, 130	$\mathtt{style}, 156$
Socket, 101, 122	$\mathtt{styleSheet}, 155$
socketAccept, 101, 122	$\mathtt{subset}, 52$
socketName, 101	$\mathtt{suc},138$
softbreak, $106$	$\mathtt{suc'},139$
softline, 106	${ t suffix Separator Char}, 64$
solve, 48	$\mathtt{sum},48,99$
some, 103	${ t system}, 123$
${\tt someDBInfos},94$	
${\tt someDBKeyInfos},94$	table, 155
someDBKeyProjections, 94	TableRBT, 145
someDBKeys, 94	tableRBT2list, 145
sort, 142	tabulator stops, 6
sortBy, 98	tagOf, 172
sortByIndex, 89, 95	tails, 98
sortRBT, 143	tan, 65
sortValues, 121	$\mathtt{tConsArgs},201$
sortValuesBy, 122	${ t tConsName},  201$

teletype, 154	true, 50
terminal, 102	truncate, 65
TError, 54, 91	tupled, 111
TErrorKind, $54$ , $91$	TVarIndex, 190
testing programs, 26	tVarIndex, 201
testScan, 190	typeConsDecls, 199
text, $106$	TypeDecl, $191$
textarea, 156	TypeExpr, 192
TextEditScroll, 79	typeName, 199
textfield,156	${\tt typeParams}, 199$
textOf, 172	typeSyn, 200
${\tt textOfXml}, 172$	typeVisibility, 199
textstyle, 156	
time, $11$	UContext, 135
${\tt timeoutOnStream},104$	UDecomp, 136
$\verb toCalendarTime , 125 $	UEdge, 135
toClockTime, 125	ufold, 140
toDayString, 125	UGr, 136
Token, 189	ulist, 155
Tokens, 189	unfoldr, 99
toLower, 44	union, 97
toTimeString, 125	unionRBT, 143
toUpper, 44	unitFM, 131
toUTCTime, 125	UNode, 135
trace, 12, 127	unsafePerformIO, 127
Transaction, $55$ , $90$	unscan, 190
transaction, 62	unsetEnviron, 123
transactionWithErrorCatch, 63	untypedAbstractCurryFileName, 185
transformQ, 55, 91	UPath, 136
transformWSpec, 165	Update, 198
transpose, 97	update, 129, 142
Traversable, 145	$\verb"updateDBEntry", 90, 94, 96"$
trBranch, 209	updateFile, 85
trCombType, 205	updatePropertyFile, 116
trCons, 200	updateRBT, 145
tree2list, 142	updateValue, 78
trExpr, 207	updateXmlFile, 173
trFunc, 203	updBranch, 209
trOp, 202	updBranches, 208
trPattern, 209	updBranchExpr, 209
trProg, 198	updBranchPattern, 209
trRule, 204	updCases, 208
trType, 199	updCombs, 207
trTypeExpr, 201	updCons, 201

updConsArgs, 201	updTCons, 202
updConsArity, 201	${\tt updTVars}, 202$
${\tt updConsName}, 201$	updType, 200
updConsVisibility, 201	updTypeConsDecls, 200
updFM, 132	${\tt updTypeds}, {\tt 208}$
updFrees, 208	${\tt updTypeName}, 200$
updFunc, 203	${\tt updTypeParams}, {\tt 200}$
updFuncArgs, 204	updTypeSynonym, 200
updFuncArity, 203	updTypeVisibility, 200
updFuncBody, 204	updVars, 207
updFuncName, 203	urlencoded2string, 158
updFuncRule, 204	user interface, 29
updFuncType, 204	- 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4
updFuncTypes, 202	validDate, 126
updFuncVisibility, 204	valueOf, 120
updLets, 208	Values, 119
updLiterals, 207	values2list, 121
upd0p, 203	variables
updOpFixity, 203	singleton, 6
updOpName, 203	VarIndex, 190
updOpPrecedence, 203	varNr, 206
upd0rs, 208	vcat, 109
updPatArgs, 209	verbatim, 154
updPatCons, 209	Visibility, 191
updPatLiteral, 209	vsep, 108
updPattern, 209	w10Tuple, 168
updProg, 198	w11Tuple, 168
updProgExps, 199	w12Tuple, 168
updProgFuncs, 199	w4Tuple, 167
updProgImports, 199	w5Tuple, 167
updProgName, 198	w6Tuple, 167
updProgOps, 199	w7Tuple, 167
${\tt updProgTypes},199$	w8Tuple, 167
${\tt updQNames},208$	w9Tuple, 168
${\tt updQNamesInConsDecl},201$	waitForSocketAccept, 101, 122
updQNamesInFunc, 204	warn, 11
updQNamesInProg, 199	wCheckBool, 166
updQNamesInRule, 205	wCheckMaybe, 169
updQNamesInType, 200	wCons10, 168
updQNamesInTypeExpr, 202	wCons11, 168
updRule, 205	wCons12, 168
updRuleArgs, 205	wCons2, 166
updRuleBody, 205	wCons3, 166
updRuleExtDecl, 205	

wCons4, 167	wStringSize, $165$
wCons5, 167	$\mathtt{wTextArea}, 165$
wCons6, 167	$\mathtt{WTree},164$
wCons7, 167	t wTree,169
wCons8, 167	wTriple, $166$
wCons9, 168	$\verb wui2html , 170 $
wConstant, 165	WuiHandler, $164$
wEither, 169	wuiHandler2button, $164$
where, 14	wuiInForm, $170$
wHidden, 165	WuiSpec, $164$
$\mathtt{wHList},169$	wuiWithErrorForm, 170
Widget, 68	
WidgetRef, 74	$\mathtt{XAttrConv},173$
wInt, 165	XElemConv,173
withCondition, 164	$\mathtt{xml},172$
withError, 164	xml2FlatCurry, 211
withRendering, 164	${\tt XmlDocParams}, 171$
wJoinTuple, 169	$\mathtt{XmlExp},\ 171$
wList, 169	xmlFile2FlatCurry, 211
wListWithHeadings, 169	$\mathtt{xmlRead}, 174$
wMatrix, 169	${\tt XmlReads}, 173$
wMaybe, 169	$\mathtt{xmlReads},174$
wMultiCheckSelect, 166	$\mathtt{xmlShow}, 174$
wPair, 166	${\tt XmlShows},173$
wRadioBool, 166	$\mathtt{xmlShows},174$
wRadioMaybe, 169	XOptConv, 173
wRadioSelect, 166	${\tt XPrimConv},173$
wRequiredString, 165	$\mathtt{XRepConv}, 173$
wRequiredStringSize, 165	xtxt, 172
writeAbstractCurryFile, 185	
writeAssertResult, 43	
writeCSVFile, 53	
writeFCY, 197	
writeGlobal, 66	
writeGVar, 67	
writeIORef, 86	
writeQTermFile, 118	
writeQTermListFile, 118	
writeXmlFile, 172	
writeXmlFileWithParams, 172	
wSelect, 165	
wSelectBool, 166	
wSelectInt, 166	
wString, 165	
<b>∵</b>	